SEC41

Page 1

THE UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

In the Matter of:)

) File No. HO-13388-A

KIK INTERACTIVE) AMENDED 12-5-2018

EXHIBIT 2
19-cv-5244-AKH

WITNESS: Eran Ben-Ari

PAGES: 1 through 181

PLACE: U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission

100 F Street, N.E.

Washington, D.C. 20549

DATE: Tuesday, October 23, 2018

The above-entitled matter came on for hearing, pursuant to notice, at 9:38 a.m.

Diversified Reporting Services, Inc.

(202) 467-9200

	Page 2		Page 4
1	APPEARANCES:	1	CONTENTS
2		Ź	
3	On behalf of the Securities and Exchange Commission:	3	WITNESS: EXAMINATION
4	BRENT MITCHELL, ESQ.	4	Eran Ben-Ari 5
5	JAMES MURTHA, ESQ.	5	
6	JEFF LEASURE, ESQ.	6	EXHIBITS DESCRIPTION IDENTIFIED
7	DAVID MENDEL, ESQ.	7	192 Subpoena 8
8	U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission	8	193 Google Document 54
•	•	ì	-
9	100 F Street, N.E.	9	
10	Washington, D.C. 20549	10	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •
11	(202)551-4683	11	196 E-mail 142
12	mitchellb@sec.gov	12	
13		13	
14		14	
1.5		15	
16		16	
17		17	
18		18	
19		19	
20		20	
21		21	
22		22	
23		23	
24		24	
25		25	
	Page 3		Page 5
1	APPEARANCES(CONT.)	1	PROCEEDINGS
2	ALLEARANCES(CONT.)	2	BY MR. MURTHA: We're on the record at
3	On behalf of the Witness:	3	9:38 a.m. on October 23rd, 2018, at the SEC's home
4	PATRICK GIBBS, ESQ.	4	office in Washington D.C. Sir, can you please raise
5		5	your right hand? Do you swear to tell the truth, the
5 6	BRETT DEJARNETTE, ESQ.	6	whole truth and nothing but the truth?
	EMILY HARRINGTON, ESQ.	7	THE WITNESS: I do.
7	Cooley LLP	8	
8	500 Boylston Street	l	Whereupon,
9	Boston, Massachusetts 02116	9	ERAN BEN-ARI,
10	(617)937-2480	10	was called as a witness, and having been first duly sworn,
11	(650)849-7005	11	was examined and testified as follows:
12	(650)843-5535	12	EXAMINATION
13	(650)843-5226	13	BY MR. MURTHA:
14	bdejarnette@cooley.com	14	Q Thank you. Can you please state your full
15	pgibbs@cooley.com	15	name and spell your name for the record?
16	eharrington@cooley.com	16	A Eran Ben-Ari. E-R-A-N, B-E-N, dash, A-R-I.
17		17	Q Thank you. Good morning, Mr. Ben-Ari. I
18	Also Present:	18	am James Murtha. To my left is Jeff Leasure, David
	Fred Walker, Videographer	19	Mendel, and Brent Mitchell. We also for the record are
19		20	joined today by two SEC Division of Enforcement
19 20	Eve Glisell Perez Torres, Intern		
	Eve Glisell Perez Torres, Intern Ryan Walker, Intern	21	interns, Ryan Walker and Eve Glisell Perez Torres.
20	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	21 22	interns, Ryan Walker and Eve Glisell Perez Torres. I understand through speaking with your
20 21	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	li .	· •
20 21 22	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	22	I understand through speaking with your counsel that there is no objection to our interns
20 21 22 23	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	22 23	I understand through speaking with your

	Page 6		Page 8
1	MR. DEJARNETTE: No objections.	1	subpoena that has been marked as Exhibit 192.
2	BY MR. MURTHA:	2	(SEC Exhibit No. 192 was marked for
3	Q This is an investigation by the United	3	identification.)
4	States Securities and Exchange Commission in the matter	4	BY MR. MURTHA:
5	of Kik Interactive, file number HO-13388, to determine	5	Q And I'll ask you to take a look at that,
6	whether there have been violations of certain	6	please. Have you seen this document before?
7	provisions of the federal securities laws.	7	A Yes.
8	However, the facts developed in this	8	Q Does this appear to be a copy of the
9	investigation might constitute violations of other	9	subpoena you're appearing pursuant here today?
10	federal or state, civil, or criminal laws. Prior to	10	A Yes.
11	the opening of the record, you were provided with a	11	Q Are you currently on or taking any
12	copy of the formal order of investigation in this	12	medication that would affect your ability to remember
13	matter as supplemented. It will be available for your	13	things or recall events, or do you suffer from any
14	examination during the course of this proceedings.	14	medical conditions that would similarly affect your
15	Mr. Ben-Ari, have you had an opportunity to	15	ability to recall events or answer questions?
16	review the formal order?	16	A No.
17	A Yes, I have.	17	Q Did you meet with your lawyers to prepare
18	Q Do you have any questions?	18	for today's testimony?
19	A No.	19	A Can you repeat the question?
20	Q Prior to the opening of the record, you	20	Q Sure. Did you meet with your lawyers to
21	were provided with a copy of the Commission's	21	prepare for today's testimony?
22	Supplemental Information Form 1662. A copy of that	22	A Yes.
23	notice has been previously marked as Exhibit 1.	23	Q When did you meet with them?
24	Have you had the opportunity to read	24	A Yesterday.
25	Exhibit No. 1?	25	Q Where did you meet with them?
	Page 7		
1	Page /		
			Page 9
1	A Yes.	1	A Cooley's office in Washington, D.C.
2	A Yes. Q Thank you. Do you have any questions	2	A Cooley's office in Washington, D.C. Q Who was there?
2	A Yes. Q Thank you. Do you have any questions concerning it?	2 3	A Cooley's office in Washington, D.C. Q Who was there? A Patrick Gibbs, Brett DeJarnette and Emily
2 3 4	A Yes. Q Thank you. Do you have any questions concerning it? A No.	2 3 4	A Cooley's office in Washington, D.C. Q Who was there? A Patrick Gibbs, Brett DeJarnette and Emily Harrington.
2 3 4 5	A Yes. Q Thank you. Do you have any questions concerning it? A No. Q Are you represented by counsel today?	2 3 4 5	A Cooley's office in Washington, D.C. Q Who was there? A Patrick Gibbs, Brett DeJarnette and Emily Harrington. Q How long did you meet with your lawyers?
2 3 4 5 6	A Yes. Q Thank you. Do you have any questions concerning it? A No. Q Are you represented by counsel today? A Yes.	2 3 4 5 6	A Cooley's office in Washington, D.C. Q Who was there? A Patrick Gibbs, Brett DeJarnette and Emily Harrington. Q How long did you meet with your lawyers? A From 9:30 a.m. until 4:00 p.m.
2 3 4 5 6 7	A Yes. Q Thank you. Do you have any questions concerning it? A No. Q Are you represented by counsel today? A Yes. MR. MURTHA: Would counsel please identify	2 3 4 5 6 7	A Cooley's office in Washington, D.C. Q Who was there? A Patrick Gibbs, Brett DeJarnette and Emily Harrington. Q How long did you meet with your lawyers? A From 9:30 a.m. until 4:00 p.m. Q Did you review any documents preparing for
2 3 4 5 6 7 8	A Yes. Q Thank you. Do you have any questions concerning it? A No. Q Are you represented by counsel today? A Yes. MR. MURTHA: Would counsel please identify himself and herself.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	A Cooley's office in Washington, D.C. Q Who was there? A Patrick Gibbs, Brett DeJarnette and Emily Harrington. Q How long did you meet with your lawyers? A From 9:30 a.m. until 4:00 p.m. Q Did you review any documents preparing for today's testimony?
2 3 4 5 6 7	A Yes. Q Thank you. Do you have any questions concerning it? A No. Q Are you represented by counsel today? A Yes. MR. MURTHA: Would counsel please identify	2 3 4 5 6 7	A Cooley's office in Washington, D.C. Q Who was there? A Patrick Gibbs, Brett DeJarnette and Emily Harrington. Q How long did you meet with your lawyers? A From 9:30 a.m. until 4:00 p.m. Q Did you review any documents preparing for today's testimony? A Yes.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8	A Yes. Q Thank you. Do you have any questions concerning it? A No. Q Are you represented by counsel today? A Yes. MR. MURTHA: Would counsel please identify himself and herself. MR. GIBBS: Patrick Gibbs from Cooley for the witness.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	A Cooley's office in Washington, D.C. Q Who was there? A Patrick Gibbs, Brett DeJarnette and Emily Harrington. Q How long did you meet with your lawyers? A From 9:30 a.m. until 4:00 p.m. Q Did you review any documents preparing for today's testimony? A Yes. Q How many documents did you review?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	A Yes. Q Thank you. Do you have any questions concerning it? A No. Q Are you represented by counsel today? A Yes. MR. MURTHA: Would counsel please identify himself and herself. MR. GIBBS: Patrick Gibbs from Cooley for the witness. MR. DEJARNETTE: Brett DeJarnette from	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	A Cooley's office in Washington, D.C. Q Who was there? A Patrick Gibbs, Brett DeJarnette and Emily Harrington. Q How long did you meet with your lawyers? A From 9:30 a.m. until 4:00 p.m. Q Did you review any documents preparing for today's testimony? A Yes. Q How many documents did you review? A Around 60.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	A Yes. Q Thank you. Do you have any questions concerning it? A No. Q Are you represented by counsel today? A Yes. MR. MURTHA: Would counsel please identify himself and herself. MR. GIBBS: Patrick Gibbs from Cooley for the witness.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	A Cooley's office in Washington, D.C. Q Who was there? A Patrick Gibbs, Brett DeJarnette and Emily Harrington. Q How long did you meet with your lawyers? A From 9:30 a.m. until 4:00 p.m. Q Did you review any documents preparing for today's testimony? A Yes. Q How many documents did you review? A Around 60. Q Did any of those documents refresh your
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	A Yes. Q Thank you. Do you have any questions concerning it? A No. Q Are you represented by counsel today? A Yes. MR. MURTHA: Would counsel please identify himself and herself. MR. GIBBS: Patrick Gibbs from Cooley for the witness. MR. DEJARNETTE: Brett DeJarnette from Cooley for the witness.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	A Cooley's office in Washington, D.C. Q Who was there? A Patrick Gibbs, Brett DeJarnette and Emily Harrington. Q How long did you meet with your lawyers? A From 9:30 a.m. until 4:00 p.m. Q Did you review any documents preparing for today's testimony? A Yes. Q How many documents did you review? A Around 60.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	A Yes. Q Thank you. Do you have any questions concerning it? A No. Q Are you represented by counsel today? A Yes. MR. MURTHA: Would counsel please identify himself and herself. MR. GIBBS: Patrick Gibbs from Cooley for the witness. MR. DEJARNETTE: Brett DeJarnette from Cooley for the witness. MS. HARRINGTON: Emily Harrington from	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	A Cooley's office in Washington, D.C. Q Who was there? A Patrick Gibbs, Brett DeJarnette and Emily Harrington. Q How long did you meet with your lawyers? A From 9:30 a.m. until 4:00 p.m. Q Did you review any documents preparing for today's testimony? A Yes. Q How many documents did you review? A Around 60. Q Did any of those documents refresh your recollection about specific events?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	A Yes. Q Thank you. Do you have any questions concerning it? A No. Q Are you represented by counsel today? A Yes. MR. MURTHA: Would counsel please identify himself and herself. MR. GIBBS: Patrick Gibbs from Cooley for the witness. MR. DEJARNETTE: Brett DeJarnette from Cooley for the witness. MS. HARRINGTON: Emily Harrington from Cooley for the witness.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	A Cooley's office in Washington, D.C. Q Who was there? A Patrick Gibbs, Brett DeJarnette and Emily Harrington. Q How long did you meet with your lawyers? A From 9:30 a.m. until 4:00 p.m. Q Did you review any documents preparing for today's testimony? A Yes. Q How many documents did you review? A Around 60. Q Did any of those documents refresh your recollection about specific events? A Yes.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	A Yes. Q Thank you. Do you have any questions concerning it? A No. Q Are you represented by counsel today? A Yes. MR. MURTHA: Would counsel please identify himself and herself. MR. GIBBS: Patrick Gibbs from Cooley for the witness. MR. DEJARNETTE: Brett DeJarnette from Cooley for the witness. MS. HARRINGTON: Emily Harrington from Cooley for the witness. MR. MURTHA: Just for the record, Brett,	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	A Cooley's office in Washington, D.C. Q Who was there? A Patrick Gibbs, Brett DeJarnette and Emily Harrington. Q How long did you meet with your lawyers? A From 9:30 a.m. until 4:00 p.m. Q Did you review any documents preparing for today's testimony? A Yes. Q How many documents did you review? A Around 60. Q Did any of those documents refresh your recollection about specific events? A Yes. Q Which ones?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	A Yes. Q Thank you. Do you have any questions concerning it? A No. Q Are you represented by counsel today? A Yes. MR. MURTHA: Would counsel please identify himself and herself. MR. GIBBS: Patrick Gibbs from Cooley for the witness. MR. DEJARNETTE: Brett DeJarnette from Cooley for the witness. MS. HARRINGTON: Emily Harrington from Cooley for the witness. MR. MURTHA: Just for the record, Brett, would you mind identifying the other parties that	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	A Cooley's office in Washington, D.C. Q Who was there? A Patrick Gibbs, Brett DeJarnette and Emily Harrington. Q How long did you meet with your lawyers? A From 9:30 a.m. until 4:00 p.m. Q Did you review any documents preparing for today's testimony? A Yes. Q How many documents did you review? A Around 60. Q Did any of those documents refresh your recollection about specific events? A Yes. Q Which ones? A I think almost all of them.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	A Yes. Q Thank you. Do you have any questions concerning it? A No. Q Are you represented by counsel today? A Yes. MR. MURTHA: Would counsel please identify himself and herself. MR. GIBBS: Patrick Gibbs from Cooley for the witness. MR. DEJARNETTE: Brett DeJarnette from Cooley for the witness. MS. HARRINGTON: Emily Harrington from Cooley for the witness. MR. MURTHA: Just for the record, Brett, would you mind identifying the other parties that Cooley represents in this matter?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	A Cooley's office in Washington, D.C. Q Who was there? A Patrick Gibbs, Brett DeJarnette and Emily Harrington. Q How long did you meet with your lawyers? A From 9:30 a.m. until 4:00 p.m. Q Did you review any documents preparing for today's testimony? A Yes. Q How many documents did you review? A Around 60. Q Did any of those documents refresh your recollection about specific events? A Yes. Q Which ones? A I think almost all of them. Q Okay. So could you provide us with at a
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	A Yes. Q Thank you. Do you have any questions concerning it? A No. Q Are you represented by counsel today? A Yes. MR. MURTHA: Would counsel please identify himself and herself. MR. GIBBS: Patrick Gibbs from Cooley for the witness. MR. DEJARNETTE: Brett DeJarnette from Cooley for the witness. MS. HARRINGTON: Emily Harrington from Cooley for the witness. MR. MURTHA: Just for the record, Brett, would you mind identifying the other parties that Cooley represents in this matter? MR. DEJARNETTE: Sure. Cooley also	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	A Cooley's office in Washington, D.C. Q Who was there? A Patrick Gibbs, Brett DeJarnette and Emily Harrington. Q How long did you meet with your lawyers? A From 9:30 a.m. until 4:00 p.m. Q Did you review any documents preparing for today's testimony? A Yes. Q How many documents did you review? A Around 60. Q Did any of those documents refresh your recollection about specific events? A Yes. Q Which ones? A I think almost all of them. Q Okay. So could you provide us with at a resume level your educational and professional
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	A Yes. Q Thank you. Do you have any questions concerning it? A No. Q Are you represented by counsel today? A Yes. MR. MURTHA: Would counsel please identify himself and herself. MR. GIBBS: Patrick Gibbs from Cooley for the witness. MR. DEJARNETTE: Brett DeJarnette from Cooley for the witness. MS. HARRINGTON: Emily Harrington from Cooley for the witness. MR. MURTHA: Just for the record, Brett, would you mind identifying the other parties that Cooley represents in this matter? MR. DEJARNETTE: Sure. Cooley also represents Kik, Erin Clift, Phil Yang, Eileen Lyon,	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	A Cooley's office in Washington, D.C. Q Who was there? A Patrick Gibbs, Brett DeJarnette and Emily Harrington. Q How long did you meet with your lawyers? A From 9:30 a.m. until 4:00 p.m. Q Did you review any documents preparing for today's testimony? A Yes. Q How many documents did you review? A Around 60. Q Did any of those documents refresh your recollection about specific events? A Yes. Q Which ones? A I think almost all of them. Q Okay. So could you provide us with at a resume level your educational and professional background, maybe starting with college?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	A Yes. Q Thank you. Do you have any questions concerning it? A No. Q Are you represented by counsel today? A Yes. MR. MURTHA: Would counsel please identify himself and herself. MR. GIBBS: Patrick Gibbs from Cooley for the witness. MR. DEJARNETTE: Brett DeJarnette from Cooley for the witness. MS. HARRINGTON: Emily Harrington from Cooley for the witness. MR. MURTHA: Just for the record, Brett, would you mind identifying the other parties that Cooley represents in this matter? MR. DEJARNETTE: Sure. Cooley also represents Kik, Erin Clift, Phil Yang, Eileen Lyon, Tanner Philp, Peter Heinke, Ted Livingston, Union Square Ventures, and Fred Wilson. MR. MURTHA: Thank you.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	A Cooley's office in Washington, D.C. Q Who was there? A Patrick Gibbs, Brett DeJarnette and Emily Harrington. Q How long did you meet with your lawyers? A From 9:30 a.m. until 4:00 p.m. Q Did you review any documents preparing for today's testimony? A Yes. Q How many documents did you review? A Around 60. Q Did any of those documents refresh your recollection about specific events? A Yes. Q Which ones? A I think almost all of them. Q Okay. So could you provide us with at a resume level your educational and professional background, maybe starting with college? A Yes. So I including years? Like the
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	A Yes. Q Thank you. Do you have any questions concerning it? A No. Q Are you represented by counsel today? A Yes. MR. MURTHA: Would counsel please identify himself and herself. MR. GIBBS: Patrick Gibbs from Cooley for the witness. MR. DEJARNETTE: Brett DeJarnette from Cooley for the witness. MS. HARRINGTON: Emily Harrington from Cooley for the witness. MR. MURTHA: Just for the record, Brett, would you mind identifying the other parties that Cooley represents in this matter? MR. DEJARNETTE: Sure. Cooley also represents Kik, Erin Clift, Phil Yang, Eileen Lyon, Tanner Philp, Peter Heinke, Ted Livingston, Union Square Ventures, and Fred Wilson. MR. MURTHA: Thank you. MR. DEJARNETTE: And the Kin Foundation.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	A Cooley's office in Washington, D.C. Q Who was there? A Patrick Gibbs, Brett DeJarnette and Emily Harrington. Q How long did you meet with your lawyers? A From 9:30 a.m. until 4:00 p.m. Q Did you review any documents preparing for today's testimony? A Yes. Q How many documents did you review? A Around 60. Q Did any of those documents refresh your recollection about specific events? A Yes. Q Which ones? A I think almost all of them. Q Okay. So could you provide us with at a resume level your educational and professional background, maybe starting with college? A Yes. So I including years? Like the year I graduated or just Q Sure. To the extent you can remember years, that's helpful.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24	A Yes. Q Thank you. Do you have any questions concerning it? A No. Q Are you represented by counsel today? A Yes. MR. MURTHA: Would counsel please identify himself and herself. MR. GIBBS: Patrick Gibbs from Cooley for the witness. MR. DEJARNETTE: Brett DeJarnette from Cooley for the witness. MS. HARRINGTON: Emily Harrington from Cooley for the witness. MR. MURTHA: Just for the record, Brett, would you mind identifying the other parties that Cooley represents in this matter? MR. DEJARNETTE: Sure. Cooley also represents Kik, Erin Clift, Phil Yang, Eileen Lyon, Tanner Philp, Peter Heinke, Ted Livingston, Union Square Ventures, and Fred Wilson. MR. MURTHA: Thank you. MR. DEJARNETTE: And the Kin Foundation. BY MR. MURTHA:	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24	A Cooley's office in Washington, D.C. Q Who was there? A Patrick Gibbs, Brett DeJarnette and Emily Harrington. Q How long did you meet with your lawyers? A From 9:30 a.m. until 4:00 p.m. Q Did you review any documents preparing for today's testimony? A Yes. Q How many documents did you review? A Around 60. Q Did any of those documents refresh your recollection about specific events? A Yes. Q Which ones? A I think almost all of them. Q Okay. So could you provide us with at a resume level your educational and professional background, maybe starting with college? A Yes. So I including years? Like the year I graduated or just Q Sure. To the extent you can remember years, that's helpful. A I did my bachelor's degree at the Hebrew
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	A Yes. Q Thank you. Do you have any questions concerning it? A No. Q Are you represented by counsel today? A Yes. MR. MURTHA: Would counsel please identify himself and herself. MR. GIBBS: Patrick Gibbs from Cooley for the witness. MR. DEJARNETTE: Brett DeJarnette from Cooley for the witness. MS. HARRINGTON: Emily Harrington from Cooley for the witness. MR. MURTHA: Just for the record, Brett, would you mind identifying the other parties that Cooley represents in this matter? MR. DEJARNETTE: Sure. Cooley also represents Kik, Erin Clift, Phil Yang, Eileen Lyon, Tanner Philp, Peter Heinke, Ted Livingston, Union Square Ventures, and Fred Wilson. MR. MURTHA: Thank you. MR. DEJARNETTE: And the Kin Foundation.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	A Cooley's office in Washington, D.C. Q Who was there? A Patrick Gibbs, Brett DeJarnette and Emily Harrington. Q How long did you meet with your lawyers? A From 9:30 a.m. until 4:00 p.m. Q Did you review any documents preparing for today's testimony? A Yes. Q How many documents did you review? A Around 60. Q Did any of those documents refresh your recollection about specific events? A Yes. Q Which ones? A I think almost all of them. Q Okay. So could you provide us with at a resume level your educational and professional background, maybe starting with college? A Yes. So I including years? Like the year I graduated or just Q Sure. To the extent you can remember years, that's helpful.

Page 10 Page 12 1 I was a web analyst there. sociology and anthropology. I did my master's in 1 Q What were your general job duties and 2 sociology and anthropology at the Hebrew University as 2 well. And currently I'm just about to finish my Ph.D. 3 responsibilities as a web analyst at Sense of Fashion? 3 4 A Crunch numbers, generate insights into in -- at the School of Business Administration at the 5 optimizations of all sorts. 5 Hebrew University. 6 Q Optimizations of what? 6 And professional experience. I worked for 7 A Of sales, of bringing more fashion 7 Jay Gooders. How far should I go back in time? 8 O Well, let's start with when did you 8 designers in to the platform, more sellers. And also 9 improving the conversion rates of wires on the 9 graduate from college, what year? platform. A I think it was 2004, like, my bachelor's 10 10 11 Q And after Sense of Fashion, where did you 11 degree. 12 Q And then -12 work next? A I moved on to Perion. At Perion, I was the 13 A My master's, 2007. 13 14 conversion manager of the company focusing on 14 Q Did you work at all while in between 15 conversion rate optimization around landing pages on 15 getting your master's degree and your -the website, localization efforts, and checkout process 16 A Only at the university as a research 16 assistant and a teaching assistant. 17 optimization. 17 Q How long were you at Perion for? 18 Q So you got your first real job after you 18 19 19 got your master's, you graduated in 2007? A A year. 20 A Yes. 20 Q Then where did you go? 21 Moved on to Kampyle, which was later 21 O Where was that? acquired by Medallia. I was director of product and 22 A I was working for a professor of education 22 then VP product. The product focused on analytics, on in policy planning. And I did that for a year. And 23 23 feedback analytics bearing quantitative and qualitative then I worked another year with a former IDF 24 24 25 spokesperson. 25 data. Page 11 Page 13 Q I'm sorry, a what spokesperson? Q Were you actually involved on the technical 1 1 2 side creating any products? 2 A Israel Defense Forces spokesperson, 3 retired. And working with him also on the policy and 3 A So I'm not a technical person in the sense 4 of I never wrote codes. But I was involved in the planning projects for one year then another year. 4 5 conceptual direction of the product bearing customer 5 O Okay. 6 user insights together with what is possible from a б A Then I started my Ph.D. And in parallel, I 7 technology perspective to direct the engineering team 7 started working for a tech company called Jay Gooders. 8 8 I worked there for a year and seven months, something to build a product. 9 Q So you would learn what customers wanted, 9 like that. Q What did Jay Gooders do? 10 and then you would work with the engineering team to 10 11 sort of make sure that they heard what customers were 11 A It was an online platform to raise funds 12 looking for? 12 for nonprofit organizations. 13 A Yes. 13 Q What were your general job duties and 14 14 responsibilities at Jay Gooders? Q After that position, what was your next 15 job? 15 A I did customer support and sales. 16 A I moved on to Hola Networks. That was 16 Q So how long were you at Jay Gooders? 17 A As far as I can remember, a year and seven 17 later acquired by a British company. I was their VP 18 growth. So their product, which is a VPN product, 18 months. Q So we're into late 2008, early 2009 or so? 19 allowing - for example, allowing people to access 19 20 Netflix abroad when Netflix was not available outside 20 A I think I started working there 2009. And 21 of the U.S. And because the product already hit I finished there in 2010. 21 22 product-to-market fits, my role was to exponentially 22 Q Okay. Then where did you go? 23 grow the number of users using the products. 23 A I worked for another company called Sense of Fashion, which was in similar to eBay but for very 24 O How did you go about growing the number of 24 25 specific clothing goods for independent fashion goods. 25 users?

Page 14 Page 16 1 A I focused primarily on reframing the 1 order to drive user adoption. 2 messaging around the product. At the beginning, it was 2 Q How did you go about rebuilding the product 3 you had to configure a server. And we changed it to 3 from the bottom up? 4 Netflix Away From Home, which was much more clearer. 4 A We conducted over 17 or 18 workshops --5 And we did a lot of changes within the product itself 5 some of them in Israel, most of them in North America 6 in terms of user experience, simplifying the flows on 6 and in the UK and London -- doing a lot of user 7 making it instead of 12 tabs or clicks, it's one tab, 7 research, deeply understanding how video can fit into 8 and you get exactly the value you're looking for. 8 the lives of teens and young adults, to really position 9 9 Q And where did you go after Hola Networks? the solution that we should be building. 10 A After Hola, I joined Rounds Entertainment. 10 Q And then you would take that information to 11 This is the company that was acquired later by Kik. 1 11 more technical people or engineers who would then 12 joined there as VP products. 12 execute on how to get the customers what they were 13 Q What did Rounds Entertainment do? 13 looking for? 14 Α Rounds Entertainment provided a video chat 14 A Yes, 15 solution. 15 Q So you mentioned that Rounds was acquired 16 Q A video chat solution for who? 16 by Kik. Tell me about that. 17 A Rounds owned their own app so they had 17 A I think it was acquired in January 2016 or their own user base. It was primarily a video chat. 18 18 '17. And then we were integrated into Kik. We did a 19 But also at the point when I joined, they also had a 19 preliminary project of integrating the video chat into 20 text capability and all kinds of expressive content. 20 Kik. And based on the success of that project, I think 21 Q So it was a messaging app that had both a 21 the business terms were completed, and we were part of 22 video and texting component to it? 22 Kik. And the way they went about it was they built a 23 separate entity called Kik Israel that Rounds -- and we A Yes. 23 24 So the competitor to Kik? 24 were fired from Rounds, and then we joined Kik Israel. 25 A I don't think so that it was a competitor 25 Q What was your position when you converted Page 15 Page 17 1 because it was a very different market. And it was 1 from Rounds to being a Kik employee? 2 much smaller than Kik. 2 A At the beginning, I was VP product for Kik 3 Q What do you mean by different market? 3 Israel. Then after around a month or so, I was off of 4 Geographically or -4 the role to becoming the chief product officer for Kik, 5 A Yes. First of all, geographically. We did 5 the entire company. 6 have some U.S. presence. But I think primarily there 6 Q And was that roughly in February of 2017 7 was a very strong -- as far as I recall, there was a 7 that you became the chief product officer? 8 8 very strong presence in Asia, much more than in -- were A I think it's either February or March, yes. 9 in Kik. 9 Q As the chief product officer at Kik, what 10 Q And aside from geographic, was there a 10 were your general job duties and responsibilities? 11 demographic difference between Kik and Rounds? 11 A The same responsibilities that I had at 12 A I think it was more or less the same; teens 12 Rounds, to rebuild the product and brought them up. 13 and then also young adults. But the main difference 13 Second was Rounds -- and integrating the two major R&D 14 was around the emphasis. Kik did not have at that time 14 centers that the company had; one in Tel Aviv with all 15 any video capability. And Rounds was solely focused on 15 of the developers and engineers formally in Rounds video with some text capabilities. But we did have 16 16 together with the big R&D center in Waterloo and a 17 presence in the U.S. that I recall. 17 smaller center in Toronto. That was the second. 18 18 Q As the VP of product at Rounds, what were The weight was articulated to me as that 19 your general job duties and responsibilities? 19 also for a very long time, the company, at least in the 20 A I came out of Hola showing a lot of success 20 last 18 to 24 months, had launched repeatedly features 21 in growing a company in terms of the user base. I 21 and functionality that didn't prove itself in terms of 22 joined Rounds with a very specific challenge. Its 22 user adoption. And the way it was articulated to me is

23

24

25

for the company.

23

24

25

growth cover went down. So they were losing users,

were not able to build the user base. That was my sole

purpose, to rebuild the products. Brought them up in

that I came with a lot of focus on research and user

research, and that may result in a much better outcome

Page 18

Q So was one of your primary responsibilities to really understand who the users of the Kik application were?

A Yes.

using.

- Q In terms of the title chief product officer, what does the term "product" mean to you?
 - A Can you please clarify the question?
- Q Yeah. Like, what -- exactly what products were you working on?

A I was working on the Kik Messenger app. That was the only product I worked on.

Q And were there specific parts of the Kik Messenger app that you were focused on?

A Yes. I focused on two primarily focused areas. One was around -- very early on, it was very clear that the company suffered from a safety issue in terms of -- for some Kik users, using Kik based on the anonymity and the lack of collecting any data creates safety issues for them. And so I focused on that a lot

And the second, which I was not successful in doing, is that very early on, based on preliminary research that both I and marketing conducted, it became very clear that there is a big difference between the vision and the general sentiments around what Kik is

Page 20

and the CEO of the company, Ted Livingston.

Q Tell me about that growing gap between you and the CEO.

A I think it's a gap on two levels; one is a philosophy on how to build products. I'm much more user generated in terms of doing a lot of research and building insights based on what users tell me. And I can infer from doing a lot of qualitative research, which is also my academic background. He is much more of sitting in a room and envisioning with where the product should go. So that's one major gap.

Second, I think it's -- I'm much more realistic. And I think he is much more -- you know, in the positive sense, he's much more visionary, romantic, about seeing what the department could evolve into. So I think that was one of the early points of divergence between the two of us.

Q Were there middle or later points of divergence between you and Mr. Livingston?

A Yes.

O Tell me about those.

A Around those two areas. I think as we progressed over time -- and I pushed also in, I'll say the crypto project, to do much more research to substantiate some of the directions that we needed to

Page 19

and what actually is Kik being used for by Kik users.

And that's -- a gap is that in the vision, if you ask,
you know, people that have been working for the company
for a very long time, it was this community chat app
that everybody is using and they send messages back and
forth, and it is the center of their universe in terms
of their technology stack or the apps that they're

But in fact, it became very clear that a large proportion of users used Kik in parallel to many other messaging apps. And they use it for a very specific functionality. They use it as a screening app. They go and meet someone in the offline world in a party. And they don't know that person, they're a stranger. And after they interact with that person, they say, Oh, that's interesting enough, but I don't feel confident moving them into Snapchat or Instagram.

So I would use Kik because it's anonymous and it's very easy to delete and redeploy my account. And they would use it as a screening app. They would go on Kik. If everything is fine, they would then move on to Snapchat and Instagram. If not, they would simply delete the account and move on.

And that gap between the two -- I think also it was the beginning of a growing gap between me

Page 21

take in terms of the initial product launch, in terms of the road map, in terms of the white paper.

And for Mr. Livingston, it was much more of this is the direction that we should go. And I was much more concerned about will this actually evolve into something that will be adopted by Kik users.

Q So-

A I'm much more of a bottoms up approach. Sorry to interrupt you.

Q It's okay. So it sounds like you're describing a situation where Mr. Livingston is more of a visionary or a dreamer, and you're more practical. You look at the data, you understand who the consumers are and what the products are that they want. And then he on the other side just wants to sit in a room and sort of has a vision of what things should be?

A Yes, that is right. I also do want to say I don't think Mr. Livingston is unique in the product developing space in being a visionary. There are very successful visionary product people. It's just the difference in terms of our approach.

MR. LEASURE: Going back to when you were talking about the Kik Messenger app. It sounds like after you joined Kik, you came to a view that -- I think you described a common use of Kik was as a

Page 22 Page 24 1 screener mechanism in terms of how people used Kik in product officer, and Dave Simons as the SVP of 1 2 conjunction with their entire technology stack? 2 engineering, we should focus not on the ICO and not on 3 THE WITNESS: That was one of the 3 crypto. We should focus on the continuance management 4 surprising insights coming out of that research, ves. 4 of the vast majority of the workforce and to continue 5 MR. LEASURE: Tell me about that research, 5 work on how we grow the messenger app. 6 6 THE WITNESS: That research was made by --If the TDE would be successful, then we 7 7 well, conducted by me and also by the consumer insights would pivot the entire company towards changing 8 and team reporting to marketing. That team did a lot 8 whatever we needed to change. So my role did not 9 9 of background research and surveys and interviews. change significantly until right after we had the 10 Also used, I think, a third-party company to do some of 10 successful TDE and we were able to - Kik was able to 11 the research as well, more around the positioning of 11 raise the funds. 12 the app in the space of other apps. 12 That said, I had -- I would say anywhere 13 I did a lot of research around reading all 13 between 5 and 10 percent of time and effort was focused 14 kinds of messages of users and interacting with them, 14 on specific increments that are tied to the crypto 15 projects. For example, the IPL, and also preparing for doing a lot of qualitative research, interviewing them. 15 16 MR. LEASURE: It sounds like there were 16 the post TDE planning that I led. 17 surveys, interviews, and other things done to test what 17 Q The IPL, meaning the initial product 18 Kik Messenger app users did with the Kik Messenger app? 18 launch? 19 THE WITNESS: Yes. But the main insight 19 A Yes. 20 that I shared with you didn't come out from the 20 Q Tell me about your involvement in the IPL. 21 marketing research. It was more of my own research 21 A The IPL, as far as I recall, because I 22 that came up with that insight. 22 don't really remember who came up with the idea around 23 MR. LEASURE: What did you do? 23 the expressive content -- as far as I remember, there 24 THE WITNESS: What I did is a separate 24 was a decision made, I think by Ted, that we should 25 endeavor. After I read all of the background research 25 focus on the stickers, the expressive content, and also Page 23 Page 25 1 at the marketing, that's the research I did. 1 on making sure that there is functionality within the 2 MR. LEASURE: You asked people? 2 app as part of the TDE. 3 THE WITNESS: Yes. 3 The initial product launch, motivation to 4 MR. LEASURE: All right. 4 actually launch functionality as part of the TDE, was 5 BY MR. MURTHA: 5 part of a broader, I would say, concern or decision 6 6 O So once you became the chief product that we should approach this event very different from 7 7 officer for Kik, did you have the final say over all previous TDEs and ICOs. If compared to previous 8 things product? 8 companies that basically launched a white paper and 9 A On paper, yes. Not always. 9 raised funds based on that, the company -- and I 10 Q Is that -- are you getting back to sort of 10 remember very vividly, the company had discussions, 11 the difference between the divisions that you and 11 especially with Peter Heinke and also with our legal 12 12 counsels, that we should take --Mr. Livingston had? 13 A Yes. 13 MR. DEJARNETTE: We're going to advise you 14 Q So at the end of the day, would 14 not to get into any communications with counsel. 15 15 THE WITNESS: Sure. That we should take --Mr. Livingston really, as the CEO, have final say over 16 products if he had a disagreement with you? 16 the decision was made at the end of the day by Ted that 17 A Yes. 17 we should take a conservative approach. And we should 18 Q Did your job duties and responsibilities 18 launch functionality as part of the TDE. Very 19 ever change as chief product officer, like when Kik 19 different from other companies that just raised money, 20 pivoted towards focusing on an ICO? 20 but only solely based on the white paper. 21 A There was a clear -- let me provide some 21 So after the decision that was made -- and 22 context to answer that question. 22 I worked also on the IPL. I was very concerned around 23 23 launching functionality before we have clarity. O Sure. 24 A There was a clear division of labor once 24 Clarity exactly how crypto fits into the lives of the

25

25

the idea was brought up that me, Eran as the chief

broader Kik Messenger app users. And because I'm a

Page 26

very bottoms up product person, I felt that we needed to conduct much more research into better understanding how crypto would change or would enhance the lives of the Kik users instead of scaring them off.

At that point in time, both the technology was never used on a mass scale. We were the first company with millions of users that we would launch crypto in. There were all kinds of technological gaps and limitations that would translate into very bad user experience for consumers; everything around scale and latency.

So for example, imagine that a user in Kik would be given some sort of Kin. And for that Kin, they would need to use it to use some functionality within the app. Because there is a latency issue, meaning that it would take a very long time to go on chain to actually have a confirmation of the transaction, that would mean that I would, as a user, tap the functionality.

And it would take a minute or two minutes for the functionality to actually come into being. That is unacceptable for me from user experience. So from a technology perspective, this was something that was not solved. I was very concerned in launching something before we have technological solutions in

Page 28

generate, really important learnings on how to use the initial product for the MVP, to then quickly iterate on that and then build a robust solution within the app.

And that is also the reason why the minimum viable product was introduced to a select few of our users that showed interest in crypto in the first place. Because the major concern that we had was that if we need to educate the vast majority of Kik users and then also introduce an experience, that would be very, very difficult to do from the get-go.

We need to focus primarily on TDE participants, fine. But primarily on those thousands of users that showed they are interested in the crypto project and journey and then learn from them what works well and then generate that as learnings to build up the next evolution of the IPL.

The IPL was built with the assumption -which is very common in product development -- of agile
methodologies, which is a very iterative process. You
start with something which you know that is a very
strong hypothesis. You have a confidence in the
hypothesis around the MVP. And then you work very
quickly to add more and more layers of possible
experiences that generate additional hypotheses that
you can either prove or refute. And that then becomes

Page 27

place.

The second layer was even if we solved for that, which we haven't yet, cryptocurrency provides a new way to drive supply and demand and can open up new potential experiences for users. But we simply didn't know what these are. So we needed to approach that and do a lot of research in better understanding why would a teenager in the U.S. decide to use or not to use a Kin in their app, acknowledging that the millions of users already using Kik use it for a very specific purpose. It could be multiple purposes.

But just dropping Kin into their lives can actually make them leave Kik if not necessarily -- if it's not clear and if the experience degrades significantly. So I was very concerned about that.

Q Did you or anyone at Kik take steps to address those concerns prior to the ICO in September of 2017?

A So I don't -- first of all, this was top of mind for me. I raised that concern multiple times.

Once the decision was made -- and I think from a compliance perspective, I think it makes sense. You know, that decision wasn't mine. Then I fully

understood. But I wanted to make sure that the IPL touches only those that we know for sure that we can

the product over time.

MR. GIBBS: I'm sorry. Can you read back the question, please.

(Record read.)

MR. MITCHELL: Mr. Ben-Ari, you were using the term "IPL" and "MVP." Are those interchangeable terms to you?

Page 29

THE WITNESS: Yes.

MR. MITCHELL: I think earlier you said that there was a decision made to launch with functionality. Did I understand that correctly?

12 THE WITNESS: Yes.
13 MR. MITCHELL: Why?

14 THE WITNESS: Why to launch functionality?15 MR. MITCHELL: Why launch with

16 functionality?

MR. GIBBS: Do you understand the question?
 THE WITNESS: Can you explain the question?
 MR. MITCHELL: Did people discuss -- you

20 said people discussed the idea that Kik wanted to be
21 different from people who had run an offering without
22 functionality and wanted to have functionality, did I
23 understand that right?

THE WITNESS: Yes.

MR. MITCHELL: So why did it want that?

	D 20	1	D 20
	Page 30		Page 32
1	When you talked to people at Kik, why did people at Kik	1	THE WITNESS: Yes.
2	want that?	2	MR. MITCHELL: Who made that decision?
3	THE WITNESS: Thank you for clarifying the	3	THE WITNESS: I don't recall,
4	question. I think the answer is less in my court	4	MR. MITCHELL: Before that decision was
5	because I felt this came out of sessions privileged	5	made, did anyone other than you sort of make a business
6	sessions with our counsel legal counsels. And I	6	argument for why there was an advantage to having this
7	think it's a broader conservative approach that the	7	MVP?
8	company took in which I am, again, just telling my	8	THE WITNESS: Yes.
9	court from a financial perspective. But even as far as	9	MR. MITCHELL: Who?
10	I understood at the time, the way that we approached a	10	THE WITNESS: So that was part of the I
11	SAFT, the way that we approached doing the TDE not in	11	think privileged discussions we had with our legal
12	certain countries, the way we approached additional	12	counsel. And it was me, Dany Fishel, and Peter Heinke
13	components, in the way we approach the TDE, and also	13	as part of those discussions.
14	within the product by saying we are launching, this is	14	MR. MITCHELL: I apologize. There might be
15	not just a vision document.	15	a lawyer involved in those discussions?
16	We're actually going to launch something	16	THE WITNESS: Yes.
17	from the get-go. And we have that group of users that	17	MR. MITCHELL: What lawyer?
18	we can start building off with the product. That, I	18	THE WITNESS: Nancy. I don't remember her
19	think, means that it's a more conservative approach.	19	last name.
20	What exactly are the legal considerations, I don't	20	MR. MITCHELL: Wojtas?
21	think I know enough. But that was our the advice	21	THE WITNESS: Yes.
22	that we got.	22	MR. MITCHELL: Any other lawyers?
23	MR. MITCHELL: Was there a business or a	23	THE WITNESS: Karen. I don't remember I
24	product a reason that you wanted to that the	24	don't know her name.
25	company wanted to launch with functionality?	25	MR. MITCHELL: Ubell?
		1	
l	Page 31		Page 33
1	Page 31	1	Page 33
1	THE WITNESS: So from a product	1	THE WITNESS: I'm sorry?
2	THE WITNESS: So from a product perspective, I was opposed to launch functionality. I	2	THE WITNESS: I'm sorry? MR. MITCHELL: Ubell?
2 3	THE WITNESS: So from a product perspective, I was opposed to launch functionality. I was opposed because I was very concerned that if we	2	THE WITNESS: I'm sorry? MR. MITCHELL: Ubell? THE WITNESS: I really don't know.
2 3 4	THE WITNESS: So from a product perspective, I was opposed to launch functionality. I was opposed because I was very concerned that if we launched functionality and this could completely	2 3 4	THE WITNESS: I'm sorry? MR. MITCHELL: Ubell? THE WITNESS: I really don't know. MR. MITCHELL: Did Nancy and Karen both
2 3 4 5	THE WITNESS: So from a product perspective, I was opposed to launch functionality. I was opposed because I was very concerned that if we launched functionality and this could completely change the way that Kik users interact with the	2 3 4 5	THE WITNESS: I'm sorry? MR. MITCHELL: Ubell? THE WITNESS: I really don't know. MR. MITCHELL: Did Nancy and Karen both work at Cooley?
2 3 4 5 6	THE WITNESS: So from a product perspective, I was opposed to launch functionality. I was opposed because I was very concerned that if we launched functionality and this could completely change the way that Kik users interact with the messenger they may not see enough value in Kik	2 3 4 5 6	THE WITNESS: I'm sorry? MR. MITCHELL: Ubell? THE WITNESS: I really don't know. MR. MITCHELL: Did Nancy and Karen both work at Cooley? THE WITNESS: Yes.
2 3 4 5 6 7	THE WITNESS: So from a product perspective, I was opposed to launch functionality. I was opposed because I was very concerned that if we launched functionality and this could completely change the way that Kik users interact with the messenger they may not see enough value in Kik Messenger. And we add new layers of friction that do	2 3 4 5 6 7	THE WITNESS: I'm sorry? MR. MITCHELL: Ubell? THE WITNESS: I really don't know. MR. MITCHELL: Did Nancy and Karen both work at Cooley? THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. MITCHELL: So the two of them and the
2 3 4 5 6 7 8	THE WITNESS: So from a product perspective, I was opposed to launch functionality. I was opposed because I was very concerned that if we launched functionality and this could completely change the way that Kik users interact with the messenger they may not see enough value in Kik Messenger. And we add new layers of friction that do not exist there at that point in time. This will drive	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	THE WITNESS: I'm sorry? MR. MITCHELL: Ubell? THE WITNESS: I really don't know. MR. MITCHELL: Did Nancy and Karen both work at Cooley? THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. MITCHELL: So the two of them and the three people from Kik were involved in that discussion?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	THE WITNESS: So from a product perspective, I was opposed to launch functionality. I was opposed because I was very concerned that if we launched functionality and this could completely change the way that Kik users interact with the messenger they may not see enough value in Kik Messenger. And we add new layers of friction that do not exist there at that point in time. This will drive them off.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	THE WITNESS: I'm sorry? MR. MITCHELL: Ubell? THE WITNESS: I really don't know. MR. MITCHELL: Did Nancy and Karen both work at Cooley? THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. MITCHELL: So the two of them and the three people from Kik were involved in that discussion? THE WITNESS: Yes.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	THE WITNESS: So from a product perspective, I was opposed to launch functionality. I was opposed because I was very concerned that if we launched functionality and this could completely change the way that Kik users interact with the messenger they may not see enough value in Kik Messenger. And we add new layers of friction that do not exist there at that point in time. This will drive them off. That said, once the decision was made, I	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	THE WITNESS: I'm sorry? MR. MITCHELL: Ubell? THE WITNESS: I really don't know. MR. MITCHELL: Did Nancy and Karen both work at Cooley? THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. MITCHELL: So the two of them and the three people from Kik were involved in that discussion? THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. MITCHELL: Outside of a discussion with
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	THE WITNESS: So from a product perspective, I was opposed to launch functionality. I was opposed because I was very concerned that if we launched functionality and this could completely change the way that Kik users interact with the messenger they may not see enough value in Kik Messenger. And we add new layers of friction that do not exist there at that point in time. This will drive them off. That said, once the decision was made, I said, okay, let's take full advantage of the situation.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	THE WITNESS: I'm sorry? MR. MITCHELL: Ubell? THE WITNESS: I really don't know. MR. MITCHELL: Did Nancy and Karen both work at Cooley? THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. MITCHELL: So the two of them and the three people from Kik were involved in that discussion? THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. MITCHELL: Outside of a discussion with the lawyers, did Dany ever talk to you about a business
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	THE WITNESS: So from a product perspective, I was opposed to launch functionality. I was opposed because I was very concerned that if we launched functionality and this could completely change the way that Kik users interact with the messenger they may not see enough value in Kik Messenger. And we add new layers of friction that do not exist there at that point in time. This will drive them off. That said, once the decision was made, I said, okay, let's take full advantage of the situation. The decision was not made by me. Now, let's also make	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	THE WITNESS: I'm sorry? MR. MITCHELL: Ubell? THE WITNESS: I really don't know. MR. MITCHELL: Did Nancy and Karen both work at Cooley? THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. MITCHELL: So the two of them and the three people from Kik were involved in that discussion? THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. MITCHELL: Outside of a discussion with the lawyers, did Dany ever talk to you about a business advantage that he saw to launching with the MVP that
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	THE WITNESS: So from a product perspective, I was opposed to launch functionality. I was opposed because I was very concerned that if we launched functionality and this could completely change the way that Kik users interact with the messenger they may not see enough value in Kik Messenger. And we add new layers of friction that do not exist there at that point in time. This will drive them off. That said, once the decision was made, I said, okay, let's take full advantage of the situation. The decision was not made by me. Now, let's also make sure two criteria for the IPL or three criteria for	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	THE WITNESS: I'm sorry? MR. MITCHELL: Ubell? THE WITNESS: I really don't know. MR. MITCHELL: Did Nancy and Karen both work at Cooley? THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. MITCHELL: So the two of them and the three people from Kik were involved in that discussion? THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. MITCHELL: Outside of a discussion with the lawyers, did Dany ever talk to you about a business advantage that he saw to launching with the MVP that Kik eventually launched with?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	THE WITNESS: So from a product perspective, I was opposed to launch functionality. I was opposed because I was very concerned that if we launched functionality and this could completely change the way that Kik users interact with the messenger they may not see enough value in Kik Messenger. And we add new layers of friction that do not exist there at that point in time. This will drive them off. That said, once the decision was made, I said, okay, let's take full advantage of the situation. The decision was not made by me. Now, let's also make sure two criteria for the IPL or three criteria for the IPL. One, make sure that we have a group of real	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	THE WITNESS: I'm sorry? MR. MITCHELL: Ubell? THE WITNESS: I really don't know. MR. MITCHELL: Did Nancy and Karen both work at Cooley? THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. MITCHELL: So the two of them and the three people from Kik were involved in that discussion? THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. MITCHELL: Outside of a discussion with the lawyers, did Dany ever talk to you about a business advantage that he saw to launching with the MVP that Kik eventually launched with? THE WITNESS: I do remember we discussed
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	THE WITNESS: So from a product perspective, I was opposed to launch functionality. I was opposed because I was very concerned that if we launched functionality and this could completely change the way that Kik users interact with the messenger they may not see enough value in Kik Messenger. And we add new layers of friction that do not exist there at that point in time. This will drive them off. That said, once the decision was made, I said, okay, let's take full advantage of the situation. The decision was not made by me. Now, let's also make sure two criteria for the IPL or three criteria for the IPL. One, make sure that we have a group of real Kik users, not only TDE participants. And from that	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	THE WITNESS: I'm sorry? MR. MITCHELL: Ubell? THE WITNESS: I really don't know. MR. MITCHELL: Did Nancy and Karen both work at Cooley? THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. MITCHELL: So the two of them and the three people from Kik were involved in that discussion? THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. MITCHELL: Outside of a discussion with the lawyers, did Dany ever talk to you about a business advantage that he saw to launching with the MVP that Kik eventually launched with? THE WITNESS: I do remember we discussed the that we can generate learnings from this IPL or
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	THE WITNESS: So from a product perspective, I was opposed to launch functionality. I was opposed because I was very concerned that if we launched functionality and this could completely change the way that Kik users interact with the messenger they may not see enough value in Kik Messenger. And we add new layers of friction that do not exist there at that point in time. This will drive them off. That said, once the decision was made, I said, okay, let's take full advantage of the situation. The decision was not made by me. Now, let's also make sure two criteria for the IPL or three criteria for the IPL. One, make sure that we have a group of real Kik users, not only TDE participants. And from that group, we can generate learnings that we can then	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	THE WITNESS: I'm sorry? MR. MITCHELL: Ubell? THE WITNESS: I really don't know. MR. MITCHELL: Did Nancy and Karen both work at Cooley? THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. MITCHELL: So the two of them and the three people from Kik were involved in that discussion? THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. MITCHELL: Outside of a discussion with the lawyers, did Dany ever talk to you about a business advantage that he saw to launching with the MVP that Kik eventually launched with? THE WITNESS: I do remember we discussed the that we can generate learnings from this IPL or MVP.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	THE WITNESS: So from a product perspective, I was opposed to launch functionality. I was opposed because I was very concerned that if we launched functionality and this could completely change the way that Kik users interact with the messenger they may not see enough value in Kik Messenger. And we add new layers of friction that do not exist there at that point in time. This will drive them off. That said, once the decision was made, I said, okay, let's take full advantage of the situation. The decision was not made by me. Now, let's also make sure two criteria for the IPL or three criteria for the IPL. One, make sure that we have a group of real Kik users, not only TDE participants. And from that group, we can generate learnings that we can then evolve the product into.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	THE WITNESS: I'm sorry? MR. MITCHELL: Ubell? THE WITNESS: I really don't know. MR. MITCHELL: Did Nancy and Karen both work at Cooley? THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. MITCHELL: So the two of them and the three people from Kik were involved in that discussion? THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. MITCHELL: Outside of a discussion with the lawyers, did Dany ever talk to you about a business advantage that he saw to launching with the MVP that Kik eventually launched with? THE WITNESS: I do remember we discussed the that we can generate learnings from this IPL or MVP. MR. MITCHELL: Anything else?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	THE WITNESS: So from a product perspective, I was opposed to launch functionality. I was opposed because I was very concerned that if we launched functionality and this could completely change the way that Kik users interact with the messenger they may not see enough value in Kik Messenger. And we add new layers of friction that do not exist there at that point in time. This will drive them off. That said, once the decision was made, I said, okay, let's take full advantage of the situation. The decision was not made by me. Now, let's also make sure two criteria for the IPL or three criteria for the IPL. One, make sure that we have a group of real Kik users, not only TDE participants. And from that group, we can generate learnings that we can then evolve the product into. And the third is that let's make sure that	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	THE WITNESS: I'm sorry? MR. MITCHELL: Ubell? THE WITNESS: I really don't know. MR. MITCHELL: Did Nancy and Karen both work at Cooley? THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. MITCHELL: So the two of them and the three people from Kik were involved in that discussion? THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. MITCHELL: Outside of a discussion with the lawyers, did Dany ever talk to you about a business advantage that he saw to launching with the MVP that Kik eventually launched with? THE WITNESS: I do remember we discussed the that we can generate learnings from this IPL or MVP. MR. MITCHELL: Anything else? THE WITNESS: Not that I recall, no.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	THE WITNESS: So from a product perspective, I was opposed to launch functionality. I was opposed because I was very concerned that if we launched functionality and this could completely change the way that Kik users interact with the messenger they may not see enough value in Kik Messenger. And we add new layers of friction that do not exist there at that point in time. This will drive them off. That said, once the decision was made, I said, okay, let's take full advantage of the situation. The decision was not made by me. Now, let's also make sure two criteria for the IPL or three criteria for the IPL. One, make sure that we have a group of real Kik users, not only TDE participants. And from that group, we can generate learnings that we can then evolve the product into. And the third is that let's make sure that we have a clear timeline around what's the next	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	THE WITNESS: I'm sorry? MR. MITCHELL: Ubell? THE WITNESS: I really don't know. MR. MITCHELL: Did Nancy and Karen both work at Cooley? THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. MITCHELL: So the two of them and the three people from Kik were involved in that discussion? THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. MITCHELL: Outside of a discussion with the lawyers, did Dany ever talk to you about a business advantage that he saw to launching with the MVP that Kik eventually launched with? THE WITNESS: I do remember we discussed the that we can generate learnings from this IPL or MVP. MR. MITCHELL: Anything else? THE WITNESS: Not that I recall, no. MR. MITCHELL: What about Peter Heinke?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	THE WITNESS: So from a product perspective, I was opposed to launch functionality. I was opposed because I was very concerned that if we launched functionality and this could completely change the way that Kik users interact with the messenger they may not see enough value in Kik Messenger. And we add new layers of friction that do not exist there at that point in time. This will drive them off. That said, once the decision was made, I said, okay, let's take full advantage of the situation. The decision was not made by me. Now, let's also make sure two criteria for the IPL or three criteria for the IPL. One, make sure that we have a group of real Kik users, not only TDE participants. And from that group, we can generate learnings that we can then evolve the product into. And the third is that let's make sure that we have a clear timeline around what's the next iteration in IPL v.2 and v.3 and as we progressed over	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	THE WITNESS: I'm sorry? MR. MITCHELL: Ubell? THE WITNESS: I really don't know. MR. MITCHELL: Did Nancy and Karen both work at Cooley? THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. MITCHELL: So the two of them and the three people from Kik were involved in that discussion? THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. MITCHELL: Outside of a discussion with the lawyers, did Dany ever talk to you about a business advantage that he saw to launching with the MVP that Kik eventually launched with? THE WITNESS: I do remember we discussed the that we can generate learnings from this IPL or MVP. MR. MITCHELL: Anything else? THE WITNESS: Not that I recall, no. MR. MITCHELL: What about Peter Heinke? Leaving aside when he talked with the
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	THE WITNESS: So from a product perspective, I was opposed to launch functionality. I was opposed because I was very concerned that if we launched functionality and this could completely change the way that Kik users interact with the messenger they may not see enough value in Kik Messenger. And we add new layers of friction that do not exist there at that point in time. This will drive them off. That said, once the decision was made, I said, okay, let's take full advantage of the situation. The decision was not made by me. Now, let's also make sure two criteria for the IPL or three criteria for the IPL. One, make sure that we have a group of real Kik users, not only TDE participants. And from that group, we can generate learnings that we can then evolve the product into. And the third is that let's make sure that we have a clear timeline around what's the next iteration in IPL v.2 and v.3 and as we progressed over time so we can start building the product along with	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	THE WITNESS: I'm sorry? MR. MITCHELL: Ubell? THE WITNESS: I really don't know. MR. MITCHELL: Did Nancy and Karen both work at Cooley? THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. MITCHELL: So the two of them and the three people from Kik were involved in that discussion? THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. MITCHELL: Outside of a discussion with the lawyers, did Dany ever talk to you about a business advantage that he saw to launching with the MVP that Kik eventually launched with? THE WITNESS: I do remember we discussed the that we can generate learnings from this IPL or MVP. MR. MITCHELL: Anything else? THE WITNESS: Not that I recall, no. MR. MITCHELL: What about Peter Heinke? Leaving aside when he talked with the lawyers, did he ever talk to you with his view of a
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	THE WITNESS: So from a product perspective, I was opposed to launch functionality. I was opposed because I was very concerned that if we launched functionality and this could completely change the way that Kik users interact with the messenger they may not see enough value in Kik Messenger. And we add new layers of friction that do not exist there at that point in time. This will drive them off. That said, once the decision was made, I said, okay, let's take full advantage of the situation. The decision was not made by me. Now, let's also make sure two criteria for the IPL or three criteria for the IPL. One, make sure that we have a group of real Kik users, not only TDE participants. And from that group, we can generate learnings that we can then evolve the product into. And the third is that let's make sure that we have a clear timeline around what's the next iteration in IPL v.2 and v.3 and as we progressed over time so we can start building the product along with the insights that we generate.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	THE WITNESS: I'm sorry? MR. MITCHELL: Ubell? THE WITNESS: I really don't know. MR. MITCHELL: Did Nancy and Karen both work at Cooley? THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. MITCHELL: So the two of them and the three people from Kik were involved in that discussion? THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. MITCHELL: Outside of a discussion with the lawyers, did Dany ever talk to you about a business advantage that he saw to launching with the MVP that Kik eventually launched with? THE WITNESS: I do remember we discussed the that we can generate learnings from this IPL or MVP. MR. MITCHELL: Anything else? THE WITNESS: Not that I recall, no. MR. MITCHELL: What about Peter Heinke? Leaving aside when he talked with the lawyers, did he ever talk to you with his view of a business advantage to having a launching with the
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	THE WITNESS: So from a product perspective, I was opposed to launch functionality. I was opposed because I was very concerned that if we launched functionality and this could completely change the way that Kik users interact with the messenger they may not see enough value in Kik Messenger. And we add new layers of friction that do not exist there at that point in time. This will drive them off. That said, once the decision was made, I said, okay, let's take full advantage of the situation. The decision was not made by me. Now, let's also make sure two criteria for the IPL or three criteria for the IPL. One, make sure that we have a group of real Kik users, not only TDE participants. And from that group, we can generate learnings that we can then evolve the product into. And the third is that let's make sure that we have a clear timeline around what's the next iteration in IPL v.2 and v.3 and as we progressed over time so we can start building the product along with the insights that we generate. MR. MITCHELL: You mentioned a decision	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	THE WITNESS: I'm sorry? MR. MITCHELL: Ubell? THE WITNESS: I really don't know. MR. MITCHELL: Did Nancy and Karen both work at Cooley? THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. MITCHELL: So the two of them and the three people from Kik were involved in that discussion? THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. MITCHELL: Outside of a discussion with the lawyers, did Dany ever talk to you about a business advantage that he saw to launching with the MVP that Kik eventually launched with? THE WITNESS: I do remember we discussed the that we can generate learnings from this IPL or MVP. MR. MITCHELL: Anything else? THE WITNESS: Not that I recall, no. MR. MITCHELL: What about Peter Heinke? Leaving aside when he talked with the lawyers, did he ever talk to you with his view of a business advantage to having a launching with the MVP that Kik eventually launched?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24	THE WITNESS: So from a product perspective, I was opposed to launch functionality. I was opposed because I was very concerned that if we launched functionality and this could completely change the way that Kik users interact with the messenger they may not see enough value in Kik Messenger. And we add new layers of friction that do not exist there at that point in time. This will drive them off. That said, once the decision was made, I said, okay, let's take full advantage of the situation. The decision was not made by me. Now, let's also make sure two criteria for the IPL or three criteria for the IPL. One, make sure that we have a group of real Kik users, not only TDE participants. And from that group, we can generate learnings that we can then evolve the product into. And the third is that let's make sure that we have a clear timeline around what's the next iteration in IPL v.2 and v.3 and as we progressed over time so we can start building the product along with the insights that we generate. MR. MITCHELL: You mentioned a decision that was made. Was that the decision to have the MVP	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24	THE WITNESS: I'm sorry? MR. MITCHELL: Ubell? THE WITNESS: I really don't know. MR. MITCHELL: Did Nancy and Karen both work at Cooley? THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. MITCHELL: So the two of them and the three people from Kik were involved in that discussion? THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. MITCHELL: Outside of a discussion with the lawyers, did Dany ever talk to you about a business advantage that he saw to launching with the MVP that Kik eventually launched with? THE WITNESS: I do remember we discussed the that we can generate learnings from this IPL or MVP. MR. MITCHELL: Anything else? THE WITNESS: Not that I recall, no. MR. MITCHELL: What about Peter Heinke? Leaving aside when he talked with the lawyers, did he ever talk to you with his view of a business advantage to having a launching with the MVP that Kik eventually launched? THE WITNESS: Can you please clarify what
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	THE WITNESS: So from a product perspective, I was opposed to launch functionality. I was opposed because I was very concerned that if we launched functionality and this could completely change the way that Kik users interact with the messenger they may not see enough value in Kik Messenger. And we add new layers of friction that do not exist there at that point in time. This will drive them off. That said, once the decision was made, I said, okay, let's take full advantage of the situation. The decision was not made by me. Now, let's also make sure two criteria for the IPL or three criteria for the IPL. One, make sure that we have a group of real Kik users, not only TDE participants. And from that group, we can generate learnings that we can then evolve the product into. And the third is that let's make sure that we have a clear timeline around what's the next iteration in IPL v.2 and v.3 and as we progressed over time so we can start building the product along with the insights that we generate. MR. MITCHELL: You mentioned a decision	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	THE WITNESS: I'm sorry? MR. MITCHELL: Ubell? THE WITNESS: I really don't know. MR. MITCHELL: Did Nancy and Karen both work at Cooley? THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. MITCHELL: So the two of them and the three people from Kik were involved in that discussion? THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. MITCHELL: Outside of a discussion with the lawyers, did Dany ever talk to you about a business advantage that he saw to launching with the MVP that Kik eventually launched with? THE WITNESS: I do remember we discussed the that we can generate learnings from this IPL or MVP. MR. MITCHELL: Anything else? THE WITNESS: Not that I recall, no. MR. MITCHELL: What about Peter Heinke? Leaving aside when he talked with the lawyers, did he ever talk to you with his view of a business advantage to having a launching with the MVP that Kik eventually launched?

Page 34 Page 36 1 actually translates into value for them. 1 business? 2 2 MR. LEASURE: Got it. So the goal is MR. MITCHELL: Anything that would help the 3 3 through I iteration to discover what people might want company's business. Was there a reason to do this --4 did he see some reason to do this that would help the 4 to do with crypto within the Kik world? 5 THE WITNESS: Yes. 5 company's operations in business and its interactions MR. LEASURE: You don't know that until you 6 with the customers? 6 7 7 MR. GIBBS: I don't mean to interrupt, but can do those I iterations? 8 8 THE WITNESS: Yes. All you can do is have are you trying with that to exclude legal and 9 9 compliance reasons? educated guesses based on a lot of contextual 10 MR. MITCHELL: Yes, Right. 10 background, research that already has been done. But MR. GIBBS: That's what I think he needed these are usually generated into hypotheses. And those 11 11 hypotheses are then used to build the MVP. That's why 12 12 help with. MR. MITCHELL: What I don't want you to do 13 it's a minimum viable product. And then you either 13 is -- I don't want to ask you a question in which you 14 prove or refute the product. And then you continue to 14 15 can attribute it to be saying, Peter Heinke told the 15 integrate on it. 16 MR. LEASURE: You want that data and that 16 lawyers at Cooley, blah, blah, blah. 17 17 learning because it sounds like you overall had a THE WITNESS: Okay. Thank you. 18 concern that introducing crypto into the Kik messaging 18 MR. MITCHELL: I don't want you to say 19 that. So on a -- leaving aside compliance issues, was 19 app could scare users off, I think was the phrase you 20 20 used? there a noncompliance -- did Mr. Heinke discuss with 21 you any noncompliance advantages that he saw to 21 THE WITNESS: Any new functionality that is 22 launching with the MVP that Kik eventually launched 22 -- it's not necessarily around crypto. But imagine 23 23 that there is an ecosystem that exists and introduced 24 THE WITNESS: Not that I recall. 24 something very foreign into that ecosystem. That MR. MITCHELL: Let me re-ask the same 25 ecosystem can be shaken. And if you do in a non, you 25 Page 37 Page 35 question with Dany Fishel. Did Dany Fishel ever give a 1 know, white glove -- I would say almost like a white 1 glove service. It can really push people in and create 2 noncompliance --2 3 unintended consequences. Because the messenger app's 3 THE WITNESS: Yes. I do recall, as I said number one asset was the user base, you would not want 4 earlier, that we could generate learnings from this and 4 5 then iterate on that. And then we could bridge the gap 5 to shake that too early. 6 between this crypto vision. And we already have a 6 MR. LEASURE: Right. Until you know --7 7 THE WITNESS: With confidence. messaging app with millions of users and just can speed 8 up the process with building the product. 8 MR. LEASURE: Until you know what the user 9 9 MR. LEASURE: In terms of those learnings, base actually wanted to do with crypto? 10 THE WITNESS: Yes. 10 at a high level, how does that work? 11 THE WITNESS: It works on two different 11 MR. LEASURE: And you needed I iterations to know that? I am just trying to make sure I 12 levels; qualitative and quantitative. So quantitative 12 13 is how many people actually use the product or the 13 understand. Is that right? THE WITNESS: Yes. 14 intended product. And by that, you can infer do they 14 BY MR. MURTHA: actually understand the value. And you defer that if 15 15 16 they use the product, they also generate the value that 16 Q Under what circumstances did you first come to learn that Kik planned to do an ICO? 17 is associated with it. That's the quantitative layer. 17 A As far as I recall -- and I'm not 18 The qualitative is that we had a plan to 18 19 also fall out with these thousands of users, and 19 100 percent sure -- I think it was right after I got 20 especially with those that interacted very well. And 20 the role of the CPO, the chief product officer, and I joined one of the management meeting sessions. And it 21 those that made the decision not to interact with the 21 new functionality and to really interview them and 22 was raised there. 22 23 survey them and ask them why. And once you generate 23 Q Had the decision been affirmatively made that Kik was moving forward with the ICO at that 24 learnings around the why, then you can understand the 24 25 25 gaps that exist between this crypto vision and what meeting?

Page 38 Page 40 1 A No. It was raised as an option. Then in 1 believed in. That, yes, we have millions of users 2 the coming next few weeks, Erin Clift, the CMO, did a 2 using the app, but we can't break free from the 3 lot of research and brought it to the table. And then 3 monopolies that exist out there around Facebook 4 the decision was made by Ted and, I think, Fred. 4 dominating with Instagram and WhatsApp. I don't 5 O Going back to the management meeting that 5 remember if that was that meeting or the next meeting, 6 you first learned about the ICO. Who was there? 6 that I was very surprised to see that Snapchat is at 7 7 A The executive team. Ted Livingston; as far stagnation as well. Because Snapchat is perceived as a 8 as I remember, Peter, Erin Clift, Dany Fishel, me. I 8 very popular and growing app. 9 9 don't remember about if other people were present or And so seeing that on a macro level made a 10 not. Also, wasn't -- it wasn't -- I wasn't in person. 10 lot of sense from a vision standpoint that we should 11 It was -- as far as I recall, I was in Tel Aviv 11 dig down into crypto and it just may be a really great 12 connecting remotely. So I don't think I saw everyone. 12 way to realize that vision of a much more egalitarian 13 I assumed that these people were in the room. 13 ecosystem. 14 O Did you have a reaction? 14 O You mentioned at the meeting, you had mixed 15 A Yes. 15 feelings. At some point, did you change from having 16 Q Tell me what your reaction was. 16 mixed feelings to being really comfortable in embracing 17 A I think there was a mixed feelings around 17 the idea of an ICO? 18 it. On one hand, this was -- it was growing an 18 A No. Never. 19 interest in crypto. And the way I think it was 19 Q So you always had mixed feelings about the 20 explained and positioned by Ted made a lot of sense 20 ICO? 21 around things that I knew Ted believed in and -- in the 21 A Yeah, I -- yes. 22 previous eight and a half years around building 22 O And what was it about doing an ICO that was 23 community and fighting the big monopolies of the world. 23 on the negative side for you? 24 At the same time, I was very concerned like 24 A I think my main concern was crypto had a 25 any new technology that is not used by many companies 25 lot of hype. And also just judging by some urban myths Page 39 Page 41 1 on a mass scale. It comes with a whole set of concerns 1 around the DAO and a bunch of those, I was very 2 and issues and gaps from a regulatory perspective, 2 concerned that we were going into uncharted territory 3 technical user experience scale, latency, the whole 3 and we should be very conservative in our approach. I 4 host of those. As a very practical person, I was 4 didn't want us to do anything that wasn't, you know, 5 concerned about that from the get-go. 5 legitimate. 6 O Did the idea of Kik's daily and monthly 6 And I really felt that we have a deep 7 7 active user numbers declining come up during that obligation towards our customers and our consumers. 8 meeting? 8 And we need to be very conscious about the decisions 9 A I don't remember. 9 that we make and how we approach this entire project. 10 Q Did the topic of Kik's financial state in 10 That's on the vision philosophy layer. On a lower 11 early 2017 come up during that meeting? 11 level, which is much more practical, I had -- the 12 A Yes. 12 sequence I raised earlier, how feasible it is to build 13 Q Tell me about that. 13 a really successful product and experience by 14 A I think there was a decrease or -- in the 14 integrating crypto into a messaging app. funds that the company had. I think we had enough 15 15 I'm sure it was possible. But I also know 16 runway for -- as far as I remember, for another full 16 that the timeline that was proposed for did not match 17 year. So that was raised during the meeting. 17 the time that I had in mind in really doing and 18 Q Was that raised in conjunction with the 18 conducting the proper research in doing a bottoms up 19 idea of doing an ICO to extend the runway by raising 19 approach. 20 20 Q What timeline are you talking about? 21 A Yes, I think so. This was one of the 21 A At least six months. 22 reasons that this was raised. But it was only one out 22 Q I'm sorry?

23

24

25

23

24

25

of a few.

Q What were the others?

A I think it was the vision that Ted really

A At least six months of doing proper

hypotheses on how to better integrate.

research before making a decision and generating those

Page 42

MR. LEASURE: What ideally -- we don't live in an ideal world -- but ideally, what would that research have looked like to you?

THE WITNESS: What are the steps?

MR. LEASURE: Yeah. Describe -- if you had more time than the timeline you were given, what would that research look like?

THE WITNESS: Okay. So like any ecosystem -- and I think this dives down into my definition of ecosystem -- the ecosystem is made up of multiple stakeholders that are playing on a specific playing field. The playing field for us was both within Kik and outside Kik, right? It's the Kin. The Kin should be integrated first within Kik. And there is a whole set of research associated with that.

But also, even more importantly, Kin cannot actually build an ecosystem. And this is integrating to additional digital services. These two integration layers — this is a lot of research. One is you have already a user base that has been using Kik for quite some time, when you introduce new functionality that is at infrastructure level. Why is that infrastructure level? In my definition, because Kin can have the potential to change any existing experience within the messaging app.

Page 44

THE WITNESS: Right, without Kin. Kin was for the first time the ability to provide them with real value that they can create real experiences within their own digital services but also for Kik. How does that fit into the larger scheme of events.

MR. LEASURE: Got it. So you would want research on the different sides of the ecosystem, both inside Kik and outside of it?

THE WITNESS: Yes. In addition to that, additional research had to be made around -- both from a regulatory standpoint, and which I think at that point in time was very unclear what is good enough in terms of saying that we are not a security.

And the second part was around the -- I would say the tech regulators. It's the Apple app store. It's the Android Google store. Because when you introduce such a fundamental change to your app, it's also a very gray area that has not been regulated by Apple and Google, and we want to make sure that we are playing with them and not against them.

So when you lay upon all of these stakeholders, I don't think we did -- we had enough time to invest in really, deeply understanding what are the levers that we have in place and what should be a strategy -- a unified strategy.

Page 43

For example, when I call my friends, use
Kin. But that's ridiculous, right? Because I can call
my friends using any other app for free. So how do you
generate something that actually makes sense for
consumers? That's one single thing.

The second around, how we integrate, how do we build the SDK independent to other digital services. And how does that then generate a sum that is larger in parts in terms of creating that ecosystem. So these are just the Kin integration into Kik and outside Kik.

But there are additional stakeholders that we look for from the get-go and how they fit into the larger scheme of events. It's the brands. Kik had a long-standing relationship with some very strong, well-known brands out there. And what's exactly their role and what's the benefits that we can provide them, which is very different from the traditional advertising model.

So is it around engagement, is it around
Nano transactions. We had a bunch of — but that
necessitated a lot of research as well. The developer
community. So Kik had the bots platform and developers
developing bots. But there was no evident way that we
could provide real monetary value to these developers.

MR. LEASURE: Right.

Page 45

MR. LEASURE: Let's leave aside the regulatory piece. Take that out. Just so we don't get into lawyer stuff. Other than that, your preference would be for that research to be done before the TDE?

THE WITNESS: No. Again, I -- in my mind, we artificially connected between the research and the product and the TDE itself.

MR. LEASURE: Can you explain that?
THE WITNESS: Due to a conservative approach that was taken, we said we have to launch functionality within the app as part of the TDE. My approach is that we don't necessarily have to launch anything. I would much rather do the research and do it properly and make sure that we are loyal to -- yeah. That's why the two are not connected.

MR. LEASURE: So you wanted the research done, you were indifferent to whether it was done before or after the TDE?

THE WITNESS: Correct. And I also wanted to make sure as part of the TDE, part of the white paper, part of the IPL, we -- it keeps on being on the vision layer, the story we're telling the world. These can-be examples of where the product could be. It's nothing that is committing us to actually develop anything specifically.

Page 46 Page 48 1 Given that the decision that was made to 1 the ICO. I don't know. I think it was more on Peter 2 actually launch functionality, I said, okay, let's 2 and Erin's side why to postpone it. Also, it was 3 focus on what we do know. We do know that expressive 3 around the time that I uprooted my family from Israel 4 content -- many of Kik users use expressive content. 4 and moved to Canada. So I don't think the vast 5 We also saw that there was historical context around 5 majority of my attention was to the IPL. 6 the Kik Points project, and that they used a lot of 6 Q What did you know generally about ICOs at 7 their points in order to buy and acquire expressive 7 the time you learned about Kik's plans? 8 content. 8 A Very little. Almost none. 9 So let's launch that because that is a safe 9 Q In 2017, was there a lot of ICOs going on? 10 -- with higher degrees of confidence, that is a safer 10 A I think so. Yes. 11 way -- place to start. But my initial -- like, my 11 Q Did you have any knowledge or experience 12 inclination was you -- "you," meaning marketing 12 with blockchain technology? 13 finance -- do whatever you need to do in terms of the 13 A Not at all. 14 white paper, ICO, TDE, buy me time to build a product 14 Q And still don't? 1.5 in the bottom-up approach, taking into consideration 15 Still don't. Α 16 all of the relevant stakeholders in place. 16 Q Did you have any knowledge or experience 17 MR. GIBBS: Can I clarify some terminology, 17 with buying tokens in an ICO? 18 please. The witness has used the phrase "IPL" several 18 No. 19 times. But to my ear, it sometimes sounds like IPO. I 19 Q Do you now? 20 just wanted to check with the reporter because he has A I participated in the employees presale or 20 not, to my knowledge, ever used the term "IPO" in his 21 21 that pool. That's the only thing that I had. 22 testimony. He's saying IPL. 22 Q So you currently -- do you currently own 23 MR. MURTHA: We agree. Thank you. 23 Kin? 24 BY MR. MURTHA: 24 Α Yes. 25 Q You had mentioned that you had wanted six 25 Q Do you own any other tokens? Page 47 Page 49 1 months of research. Was there somebody who was 1 A No. 2 advocating for a shorter timeline? 2 Q All right. We've been going about an hour 3 A I don't think there was a -- too much of a 3 now. So let's go off the record at 10:36 a.m. 4 discussion in terms of advocating for a shorter 4 (A brief recess was taken.) 5 timeline. The decision was made that we will be 5 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: The time is 10:52 a.m. 6 launching this as an initial product launch. We'll 6 We may begin. 7 have functionality. And then we will figure out -- you 7 BY MR. MURTHA: 8 8 know, do the research in place. That's why we engaged Q On the record at 10:53 a.m. after brief 9 9 with Sylvain Labs in New York. And we did extensive bathroom break during which you had no substantive 10 research around wallets or digital wallets. And so 10 conversations about this case with the SEC staff; is 11 once the decision was made, I don't think there was too 11 that right? 12 much discussion at the beginning. 12 A Correct. Yes. 13 Q I don't want to know about conversations 13 Q Prior to the ICO, did the MVP that was 14 you had with lawyers. But I think you testified to 14 being considered for being functional at the time of 15 this earlier, but the takeaway was that you needed to 15 the ICO, did it change or evolve over time? 16 have the MVP or IPL in place in order to do the ICO; is 16 A Can you clarify the time frame associated 17 that right? 17 with change? 18 A Yes. 18 Q Yeah. So I mean, we'll get into some 19 19 Q That was for compliance purposes? documents. But it looks like there is discussions in 20 20 the form of the MVP in May of 2017, and then was that 21 Q Okay. Do you know why the time of 21 the same product that ultimately was implemented on the 22 September was picked for the ICO? 22 date of the ICO? 23 A No. 23 A Well, there is always a gap between what 24 24 Q Was there a discussions about delaying it? you write in the required document and what's actually 25 A I think there was like an earlier date for 25 feasible to build. And the gaps exactly, I don't

Page 52 Page 50 1 1 of that showed that Kik users were interested in remember. 2 2 expressing themselves through these badger stickers? O Were there significant gaps between the — 3 A I-3 A Specifically around badger stickers, no. Around expressive content, I think there was research 4 Were there significant gaps? 4 A I don't think so. 5 done. Two types of research were conducted. One was 5 the contextual broader research that was done by the 6 Q So is it your understanding that the basic 7 framework of the MVP was set at the time that the white 7 consumer insights team previously. One of their biggest projects was around emojis. So there was a 8 8 paper was published? 9 full-blown research that was conducting that aspect. 9 A I don't recall exactly when it was framed. 10 I remember a separate discussion around the IPL. That 10 And that exemplifies that the expressive content is 11 something that Kik users actually do. 11 is it parallel to the white paper, I don't remember. 12 Q Can you tell me about that separate 12 In regards to specifically to the choice of the content to be used in the IPL, Ronalda Clifton 13 13 conversation you just referenced? A Yes. We had a few conversations and 14 conducted research. And I know it was conducted. I 14 15 back-and-forth. I remember that Ted and Jairaj had a 15 don't remember exactly what was there. But there was -- it was primarily around usage of stickers as far as 16 back-and-forth around the definition of what - Jairaj 16 17 17 is one of the developer engineers -- on exactly the Q You had mentioned and I forget -- I think 18 stickers, that was one thing. There was correspondence 18 19 between me and marketing around the nature of the 19 you had said the consumer insights team had done 20 stickers themselves and how to differentiate them from 20 research around emojis; is that right? 21 A Yes. 21 other content we had in Kik. 22 Q Was that done as - was that done prior to 22 So it is very clear this is something 23 different. And also the progression of the stickers as 23 the idea on conceptualization of an ICO? 24 you progress over on the different tiers of how much 24 A Yes. MR. MITCHELL: Was that research about the 25 25 Kin you have. So it could also embody a social Page 53 Page 51 desires of the people who use the Kik app? recognition of different statuses. The more Kin you 1 1 have, the more sophisticated and detailed the sticker 2 THE WITNESS: Yes. 2 3 MR. MITCHELL: And Ms. Clifton's research, 3 becomes. was that also research about the desires of people who Q Are you talking about the badger sticker. 4 4 5 used the Kik app? 5 A Correct, Yes. 6 THE WITNESS: As far as I recall, no. It 6 Q Tell me about the conversations you had 7 7 with marketing about how the stickers for the IPL or was primarily focused on the IPL and what can we learn from the existing habits of Kik users in order to build 8 8 MVP would be different from other content already whatever initial functionality we intend to launch as 9 available on Kik? 9 10 A So we wanted to differentiate something 10 part of the IPL. MR. MITCHELL: What research did that -- let me explain the logic behind that. There 11 11 Ms. Clifton do? 12 was a lot of expressive content within Kik already. 12 But in order to encourage someone to actually use the 13 THE WITNESS: As far as I recall, 13 Ms. Clifton was the analyst or data capacity role as 14 sticker with Kin, we needed to create something which 14 part of marketing. So she, I think, had looked at the 15 felt like exclusive content that does not exist in 15 their regular pool. So that was the directive; create 16 usage patterns -- as far as I recall, usage patterns, 16 17 looking at the different behaviors of using expressive something that doesn't exist. That's why, you know, 17 18 the badger was selected with I don't remember the 18 content within Kik. 19 details around -- there was some components that were 19 MR. MITCHELL: That was usage patterns within Kik? 20 different from all our other contents. And the people 20 THE WITNESS: Yes. that were involved were Phillip Yang who is -- used 21 21 MR. MITCHELL: Did you ever become aware of to -- I don't know if he still is -- manages the 22 22 her doing research about people who weren't using the partnerships with content and partners. And I know 23 23 also Erin Clift and Hayeon. 24 Kik app and what they were looking for? 24 THE WITNESS: I am not aware of that. 25 25 Q Was there research done that you're aware

Page 54 Page 56 1 BY MR. MURTHA: 1 numbers after a document that says "one TYF" sort of 2 Q I'm going to hand you an exhibit that's 2 highlighted on Exhibit - on the front page of 3 3 been previously marked as Exhibit 114. I'm also going Exhibit 193. Do you see that? 4 to mark for the record Exhibit 193. 4 A Yes, I do. 5 (SEC Exhibit No. 193 was marked for 5 Q So it's our understanding that this is the 6 6 identification.) Google document that was associated with your 7 BY MR. MURTHA: 7 10:15 p.m. e-mail in Exhibit 114. 8 Q For the record, Exhibit 114 is a multi-page 8 A My main question is whether or not this was 9 9 e-mail from Eran Ben-Ari to Ted Livingston, copying the version that was shared at that point in time or 10 others, that begins with the Bates label KIK 00103093 10 not because Google does tend to change very often. 11 through 103097. It's a May 18th, 2017, e-mail at the 11 Q Sure. Did you - do you have a specific 12 12 top. I'll just ask you to take a look at that e-mail. recollection of ever changing the Google doc referenced 13 Let me know when you're finished with it. 13 in Exhibit 114 after sending it on May 18th? 14 A Okay. Should I read only the first 14 A I don't have a recollection of me changing 15 document or also the second one? 15 it. But I do know that these types of documents 16 Q You can take a look at the second document 16 changed a lot. 17 if you'd like. 17 Q They're sort of like living documents, 18 A Okay. 18 right? 19 Q While you're doing that, for the record, 19 A Yes. I don't know if this is the version 20 I'll try to reconcile or clarify the relationship 20 that was shared. I do not know. 21 between Exhibits 114 and 193. It's our understanding 21 Q Fair enough. Looking at the second page of 22 that under the May 18th, 2017, 10:15 p.m. e-mail on 22 Exhibit 193, the first paragraph under alpha MVP, says, 23 23 Exhibit 114, there was a link to a Google document. "Crypto is a layer that we'll use to provide 24 It's our understanding that that Google document was 24 experience, otherwise impossible in community chat. 25 25 produced by Kik in the form of Exhibit 193. I've But as much as it could be of great potential for Page 55 Page 57 1 building communities, it can also negatively impact Kik included the metadata page in the beginning to show the 1 2 same Google Drive file as you can see on Exhibit 114. 2 users if not introduced in the right way. Kik intends 3 3 And then the second page of Exhibit 193 begins the to introduce Kin gradually to Kik users using the short 4 actual Google document itself. 4 and long process. A lot of experimentation and 5 A Okay. 5 customer validation." 6 Q So focusing on the second e-mail on the 6 So first, Kik intends to introduce Kin 7 7 first page of Exhibit 114 that begins at 10:15 p.m., gradually to Kik users. Is that what actually 8 from you to Mr. Livingston and a handful of other 8 happened? Did Kik gradually introduce Kin to its 9 9 folks, including lawyers from Cooley. Do you see that? users? 10 10 A I think it falls under that definition that 11 Q You wrote, "Hi, all. I took the liberty to 11 we introduce it first to only 1,000 users. Then that's 12 write up a short spec for the MVP attached." And it 12 the first step in introducing it gradually. I left the looks like you provided a link to a Google doc. 13 13 company before it was introduced to additional users. 14 Does that appear consistent with what you 14 Q So there was a -- Kik did gradually 15 remember? 15 introduce, during the time you were there, referencing 16 A Yes. 16 the 1,000 users to gradually introduce Kin? 17 Q And then, as I explained earlier, 17 A Yes. 18 Exhibit 193, we understand to be the actual Google 18 Q Then you also wrote, using the short and 19 document that you were linking to in your 10:15 e-mail 19 long processes. 20 on Exhibit 114. Does that seem right to you? 20 What did you mean by the short process? 21 A I'm not sure about that though. 21 A This goes back to product development and 22 22 Q Okay. Well, if you take a look at the frameworks. When I joined the company, the company 23 hyperlink for the Google document on Exhibit 114. And 23 used to work 4 to 6 months on new features and 24 then if you look at the first page of Exhibit 193, 24 functionality and launch them when they're completely 25 25 under file name or file path, you see a series of and fully baked. But they were, in the last 18 to

Page 58 Page 60 I tried to convey here is that we are aligned to the 1 24 months prior to me taking on the role of the CPO, 1 2 framework that we established. And I do know that the 2 these were deemed not successful. 3 IPL was a unique project in the sense that we did 3 The short and long process was trying to involve marketing and finance and legal as part of the 4 solve two different things. First is how can we launch 4 5 more and more functionality quicker and quicker and 5 IPL, which is very different from the regular way that 6 we developed products where we knew the guardrails and quicker to test out hypotheses. That's the short. 6 7 we had a very clear playing field, and we'd just launch 7 Once we validate them, then we move on to long to build 8 it properly. So build a proper product. 8 new functionality. 9 And only if it was fully adopted and showed 9 O So specifically within the context of Kik's 10 ICO, what was the short process? 10 signs of success, then we would bring in marketing to build a go-to market plan. Then we'd bring finance if A The short process was to -- again, the 11 11 short and long as a framework was used with the Kik 12 there are costs associated with this new functionality 12 13 Messenger as a whole. Within the ICO, I think the IPL 13 that we would take into consideration. And do we need falls into the definition of a short. We have a 14 to change the privacy policy from a legal standpoint. 14 hypothesis we want to prove. And we want to generate 15 So that was more the long. 15 learnings. And then we'll build the proper product 16 But the IPL was -- when I wrote this, my 16 intention was to make sure that we are focusing on a 17 once we conduct the proper research. 17 lot of experimentation and customer validation. It was 18 18 O And then specifically with regard to the 19 less talking about how other stakeholders are involved 19 ICO, what was the long process that you are 20 as part of the long process in the IPL because they 20 referencing? 21 A At that point in time, there was no long 21 were involved already in the IPL. process yet. The way that the short and long works is 22 MR. MITCHELL: You said this was a 22 different process. Why, in this instance, were all 23 23 that only if you validate the outcome of a successful 24 those other people involved? 24 short is that you have validated your hypothesis. 25 Then and only then, it moves into the long. 25 THE WITNESS: Because the guardrails around Page 59 Page 61 1 The long then brings in additional stakeholders, 1 what to do was different. 2 MR. MITCHELL: In what way? 2 marketing, finance, legal, additional stakeholders. 3 THE WITNESS: I think in terms of we had 3 And then you build a product also in the right manner 4 much more legal guidance in terms of what should we do 4 of a technical standpoint. 5 O Marketing, finance, legal. And was there 5 and what we shouldn't do around the decisions around the product functionality. Marketing was much more 6 anyone else that you had mentioned that gets brought in 6 7 7 involved because they were spearheading the vision for the long process? 8 A Those are the main stakeholders outside 8 document and the white paper. And a lot of their 9 9 product and engineering. inputs then trickled into the IPL as well. 10 MR. MITCHELL: How did their inputs trickle 10 Q During your time at Kik, what did marketing 11 into the IPL -11 do for the long process of the Kin ICO? A As we never advanced to the long, I don't 12 THE WITNESS: For instance, Ronalda Clifton 12 did the research around which stickers we should focus 13 think they did anything as part of the long process. 13 14 14 They did have other contributions to the product on. 15 MR. MITCHELL: Her research focused on what 15 development in terms of research. But -would be attractive to users of the Kik app? 16 Q Tell me about that. 16 A So it's the -- they worked with the 17 THE WITNESS: I think so, yes. 17 MR. MITCHELL: I know you had said that the 18 external agency. So they lapsed on conducting the 18 19 initial research around wallets -- digital wallets. So 19 document wording changed in Google docs. Can you look 20 they did a lot of that. 20 at the Exhibit 193. Is the description of the -- is

21

22

23

24

25

Q And then I guess the answer is the same on

what finance and legal did since you never got there,

A With the long process, no. And again, what

with the long process?

they wouldn't have done anything or had anything to do

21 22

23

24

25

the description of the short spec for the MVP that's

THE WITNESS: So I think there is some

points of divergence here. First of all, we had many

here, does this substantially look like what you

proposed in May of 2017?

	Page 62		Page 64
1	more tiers and not just the five stated in this	1	sure it's built in the right way together with Jairaj
2	document.	2	as far as I recall.
3	MR. MITCHELL: By the end? By September,	3	MR. MITCHELL: He was the connection
4	you mean?	4	between Phillip Yang getting the stickers and the
5	THE WITNESS: Yes.	5	people who were actually doing the work inside the Kik
6	MR. MITCHELL: In May though	6	app?
7	THE WITNESS: In May?	7	THE WITNESS: Yes. And also, I think
8	MR. MITCHELL: Yeah.	8	making sure that the flows within the IPL actually make
9	THE WITNESS: I think this matches the	9	sense from a user experience standpoint.
10	definition in May, yeah.	10	MR. MITCHELL: Did you talk to him at all
11	MR. MITCHELL: In the bottom of the page	11	about the IPL and MVP and what people want?
12	that number in the bottom right-hand corner, lawyers	12	THE WITNESS: With Ilan, no.
13	call it Bates numbers. Do you see the page that has a	13	BY MR. MURTHA:
14	number that ends in 620?	1.4	Q So sticking with Exhibit 193, looking at
15	THE WITNESS: Yes.	15	the Bates page ending in 620, you see a sub-header
16	MR. MITCHELL: At the bottom, there is a	16	called "objective" in bold?
17	description of sticker packs will be of independent	17	A Yes.
18	content creators, not brands, and will be provided by	18	Q So it reads, "The MVP objective is to
19	Phil and Ilan. Do you see that?	19	satisfy compliance requirements."
20	THE WITNESS: Yes.	20	Do you see that?
21	MR. MITCHELL: Is Phil Yang who you	21	A Yes.
22	mentioned before?	22	Q Was the MVP's objective to satisfy
23	THE WITNESS: Yes.	23	compliance requirements?
24	MR. MITCHELL: Who is Ilan?	2.4	A Yes.
25	THE WITNESS: Ilan was VP product in Tel	25	Q Then looking down under the next header of
	Page 63		Page 65
1	Aviv.	1	experience, it reads, "Since a core requirement for the
2	MR. MITCHELL: Did he run the Tel Aviv	2	MVP is that there is a consumptive use of the token, I
3			, and a second control of the contro
	operations?	3	suggest the following user experience," and then you
4	THE WITNESS: No. Dany Fishel ran the Tel	3 4	-
4 5	THE WITNESS: No. Dany Fishel ran the Tel Aviv operations. He was involved in part in working	į.	suggest the following user experience," and then you
	THE WITNESS: No. Dany Fishel ran the Tel	4	suggest the following user experience," and then you lay out a user experience.
5	THE WITNESS: No. Dany Fishel ran the Tel Aviv operations. He was involved in part in working	4 5	suggest the following user experience," and then you lay out a user experience. Do you see that?
5 6	THE WITNESS: No. Dany Fishel ran the Tel Aviv operations. He was involved in part in working together with Jairaj on building the IPL.	4 5 6	suggest the following user experience," and then you lay out a user experience. Do you see that? A Yes.
5 6 7	THE WITNESS: No. Dany Fishel ran the Tel Aviv operations. He was involved in part in working together with Jairaj on building the IPL. MR. MITCHELL: What was Mr. Ilan's sort of	4 5 6 7	suggest the following user experience," and then you lay out a user experience. Do you see that? A Yes. Q What did you mean that a core requirement
5 6 7 8	THE WITNESS: No. Dany Fishel ran the Tel Aviv operations. He was involved in part in working together with Jairaj on building the IPL. MR. MITCHELL: What was Mr. Ilan's sort of general role? What did he do as VP of product?	4 5 6 7 8	suggest the following user experience," and then you lay out a user experience. Do you see that? A Yes. Q What did you mean that a core requirement for the MVP is that there is a consumptive use?
5 6 7 8 9	THE WITNESS: No. Dany Fishel ran the Tel Aviv operations. He was involved in part in working together with Jairaj on building the IPL. MR. MITCHELL: What was Mr. llan's sort of general role? What did he do as VP of product? THE WITNESS: As VP product, at first, he	4 5 6 7 8 9	suggest the following user experience," and then you lay out a user experience. Do you see that? A Yes. Q What did you mean that a core requirement for the MVP is that there is a consumptive use? A This was a —
5 6 7 8 9	THE WITNESS: No. Dany Fishel ran the Tel Aviv operations. He was involved in part in working together with Jairaj on building the IPL. MR. MITCHELL: What was Mr. llan's sort of general role? What did he do as VP of product? THE WITNESS: As VP product, at first, he focused on integrating the video chat app into Kik and	4 5 6 7 8 9	suggest the following user experience," and then you lay out a user experience. Do you see that? A Yes. Q What did you mean that a core requirement for the MVP is that there is a consumptive use? A This was a — MR. GIBBS: 1 just want to caution you not
5 6 7 8 9 10	THE WITNESS: No. Dany Fishel ran the Tel Aviv operations. He was involved in part in working together with Jairaj on building the IPL. MR. MITCHELL: What was Mr. Ilan's sort of general role? What did he do as VP of product? THE WITNESS: As VP product, at first, he focused on integrating the video chat app into Kik and then developing new functionality and new layers of	4 5 6 7 8 9 10	suggest the following user experience," and then you lay out a user experience. Do you see that? A Yes. Q What did you mean that a core requirement for the MVP is that there is a consumptive use? A This was a — MR. GIBBS: 1 just want to caution you not talk about advice from counsel. I'm not sure whether
5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	THE WITNESS: No. Dany Fishel ran the Tel Aviv operations. He was involved in part in working together with Jairaj on building the IPL. MR. MITCHELL: What was Mr. llan's sort of general role? What did he do as VP of product? THE WITNESS: As VP product, at first, he focused on integrating the video chat app into Kik and then developing new functionality and new layers of expressive content on top of video chat.	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	suggest the following user experience," and then you lay out a user experience. Do you see that? A Yes. Q What did you mean that a core requirement for the MVP is that there is a consumptive use? A This was a — MR. GIBBS: I just want to caution you not talk about advice from counsel. I'm not sure whether — answer to the extent you can without getting into
5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	THE WITNESS: No. Dany Fishel ran the Tel Aviv operations. He was involved in part in working together with Jairaj on building the IPL. MR. MITCHELL: What was Mr. llan's sort of general role? What did he do as VP of product? THE WITNESS: As VP product, at first, he focused on integrating the video chat app into Kik and then developing new functionality and new layers of expressive content on top of video chat. MR. MITCHELL: So he's just a coder?	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	suggest the following user experience," and then you lay out a user experience. Do you see that? A Yes. Q What did you mean that a core requirement for the MVP is that there is a consumptive use? A This was a — MR. GIBBS: 1 just want to caution you not talk about advice from counsel. I'm not sure whether — answer to the extent you can without getting into communications with counsel.
5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	THE WITNESS: No. Dany Fishel ran the Tel Aviv operations. He was involved in part in working together with Jairaj on building the IPL. MR. MITCHELL: What was Mr. llan's sort of general role? What did he do as VP of product? THE WITNESS: As VP product, at first, he focused on integrating the video chat app into Kik and then developing new functionality and new layers of expressive content on top of video chat. MR. MITCHELL: So he's just a coder? THE WITNESS: No. He's a product person.	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	suggest the following user experience," and then you lay out a user experience. Do you see that? A Yes. Q What did you mean that a core requirement for the MVP is that there is a consumptive use? A This was a — MR. GIBBS: I just want to caution you not talk about advice from counsel. I'm not sure whether — answer to the extent you can without getting into communications with counsel. THE WITNESS: So that would be difficult to
5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	THE WITNESS: No. Dany Fishel ran the Tel Aviv operations. He was involved in part in working together with Jairaj on building the IPL. MR. MITCHELL: What was Mr. llan's sort of general role? What did he do as VP of product? THE WITNESS: As VP product, at first, he focused on integrating the video chat app into Kik and then developing new functionality and new layers of expressive content on top of video chat. MR. MITCHELL: So he's just a coder? THE WITNESS: No. He's a product person. He is not a coder. He is not a technical person.	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	suggest the following user experience," and then you lay out a user experience. Do you see that? A Yes. Q What did you mean that a core requirement for the MVP is that there is a consumptive use? A This was a — MR. GIBBS: I just want to caution you not talk about advice from counsel. I'm not sure whether — answer to the extent you can without getting into communications with counsel. THE WITNESS: So that would be difficult to answer the question.
5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	THE WITNESS: No. Dany Fishel ran the Tel Aviv operations. He was involved in part in working together with Jairaj on building the IPL. MR. MITCHELL: What was Mr. llan's sort of general role? What did he do as VP of product? THE WITNESS: As VP product, at first, he focused on integrating the video chat app into Kik and then developing new functionality and new layers of expressive content on top of video chat. MR. MITCHELL: So he's just a coder? THE WITNESS: No. He's a product person. He is not a coder. He is not a technical person. MR. MITCHELL: Did he have people working	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	suggest the following user experience," and then you lay out a user experience. Do you see that? A Yes. Q What did you mean that a core requirement for the MVP is that there is a consumptive use? A This was a — MR. GIBBS: I just want to caution you not talk about advice from counsel. I'm not sure whether — answer to the extent you can without getting into communications with counsel. THE WITNESS: So that would be difficult to answer the question. BY MR. MURTHA:
5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	THE WITNESS: No. Dany Fishel ran the Tel Aviv operations. He was involved in part in working together with Jairaj on building the IPL. MR. MITCHELL: What was Mr. llan's sort of general role? What did he do as VP of product? THE WITNESS: As VP product, at first, he focused on integrating the video chat app into Kik and then developing new functionality and new layers of expressive content on top of video chat. MR. MITCHELL: So he's just a coder? THE WITNESS: No. He's a product person. He is not a coder. He is not a technical person. MR. MITCHELL: Did he have people working for him?	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	suggest the following user experience," and then you lay out a user experience. Do you see that? A Yes. Q What did you mean that a core requirement for the MVP is that there is a consumptive use? A This was a — MR. GIBBS: I just want to caution you not talk about advice from counsel. I'm not sure whether — answer to the extent you can without getting into communications with counsel. THE WITNESS: So that would be difficult to answer the question. BY MR. MURTHA: Q So the only reason why you know what a
5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	THE WITNESS: No. Dany Fishel ran the Tel Aviv operations. He was involved in part in working together with Jairaj on building the IPL. MR. MITCHELL: What was Mr. llan's sort of general role? What did he do as VP of product? THE WITNESS: As VP product, at first, he focused on integrating the video chat app into Kik and then developing new functionality and new layers of expressive content on top of video chat. MR. MITCHELL: So he's just a coder? THE WITNESS: No. He's a product person. He is not a coder. He is not a technical person. MR. MITCHELL: Did he have people working for him? THE WITNESS: At that point in time, I	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	suggest the following user experience," and then you lay out a user experience. Do you see that? A Yes. Q What did you mean that a core requirement for the MVP is that there is a consumptive use? A This was a — MR. GIBBS: 1 just want to caution you not talk about advice from counsel. I'm not sure whether — answer to the extent you can without getting into communications with counsel. THE WITNESS: So that would be difficult to answer the question. BY MR. MURTHA: Q So the only reason why you know what a consumptive use is related to the MVP is through
5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	THE WITNESS: No. Dany Fishel ran the Tel Aviv operations. He was involved in part in working together with Jairaj on building the IPL. MR. MITCHELL: What was Mr. llan's sort of general role? What did he do as VP of product? THE WITNESS: As VP product, at first, he focused on integrating the video chat app into Kik and then developing new functionality and new layers of expressive content on top of video chat. MR. MITCHELL: So he's just a coder? THE WITNESS: No. He's a product person. He is not a coder. He is not a technical person. MR. MITCHELL: Did he have people working for him? THE WITNESS: At that point in time, I don't think so.	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	suggest the following user experience," and then you lay out a user experience. Do you see that? A Yes. Q What did you mean that a core requirement for the MVP is that there is a consumptive use? A This was a — MR. GIBBS: I just want to caution you not talk about advice from counsel. I'm not sure whether—answer to the extent you can without getting into communications with counsel. THE WITNESS: So that would be difficult to answer the question. BY MR. MURTHA: Q So the only reason why you know what a consumptive use is related to the MVP is through conversations with counsel? A Yes.
5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	THE WITNESS: No. Dany Fishel ran the Tel Aviv operations. He was involved in part in working together with Jairaj on building the IPL. MR. MITCHELL: What was Mr. llan's sort of general role? What did he do as VP of product? THE WITNESS: As VP product, at first, he focused on integrating the video chat app into Kik and then developing new functionality and new layers of expressive content on top of video chat. MR. MITCHELL: So he's just a coder? THE WITNESS: No. He's a product person. He is not a coder. He is not a technical person. MR. MITCHELL: Did he have people working for him? THE WITNESS: At that point in time, I don't think so. MR. MITCHELL: What was his role in the	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	suggest the following user experience," and then you lay out a user experience. Do you see that? A Yes. Q What did you mean that a core requirement for the MVP is that there is a consumptive use? A This was a — MR. GIBBS: I just want to caution you not talk about advice from counsel. I'm not sure whether—answer to the extent you can without getting into communications with counsel. THE WITNESS: So that would be difficult to answer the question. BY MR. MURTHA: Q So the only reason why you know what a consumptive use is related to the MVP is through conversations with counsel? A Yes. Q What counsel?
5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	THE WITNESS: No. Dany Fishel ran the Tel Aviv operations. He was involved in part in working together with Jairaj on building the IPL. MR. MITCHELL: What was Mr. llan's sort of general role? What did he do as VP of product? THE WITNESS: As VP product, at first, he focused on integrating the video chat app into Kik and then developing new functionality and new layers of expressive content on top of video chat. MR. MITCHELL: So he's just a coder? THE WITNESS: No. He's a product person. He is not a coder. He is not a technical person. MR. MITCHELL: Did he have people working for him? THE WITNESS: At that point in time, I don't think so. MR. MITCHELL: What was his role in the creation of the MVP or IPL? THE WITNESS: I think he was much more in	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	suggest the following user experience," and then you lay out a user experience. Do you see that? A Yes. Q What did you mean that a core requirement for the MVP is that there is a consumptive use? A This was a — MR. GIBBS: I just want to caution you not talk about advice from counsel. I'm not sure whether — answer to the extent you can without getting into communications with counsel. THE WITNESS: So that would be difficult to answer the question. BY MR. MURTHA: Q So the only reason why you know what a consumptive use is related to the MVP is through conversations with counsel? A Yes. Q What counsel? A Nancy Wojtas from Cooley.
5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	THE WITNESS: No. Dany Fishel ran the Tel Aviv operations. He was involved in part in working together with Jairaj on building the IPL. MR. MITCHELL: What was Mr. llan's sort of general role? What did he do as VP of product? THE WITNESS: As VP product, at first, he focused on integrating the video chat app into Kik and then developing new functionality and new layers of expressive content on top of video chat. MR. MITCHELL: So he's just a coder? THE WITNESS: No. He's a product person. He is not a coder. He is not a technical person. MR. MITCHELL: Did he have people working for him? THE WITNESS: At that point in time, I don't think so. MR. MITCHELL: What was his role in the creation of the MVP or IPL?	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	suggest the following user experience," and then you lay out a user experience. Do you see that? A Yes. Q What did you mean that a core requirement for the MVP is that there is a consumptive use? A This was a — MR. GIBBS: I just want to caution you not talk about advice from counsel. I'm not sure whether—answer to the extent you can without getting into communications with counsel. THE WITNESS: So that would be difficult to answer the question. BY MR. MURTHA: Q So the only reason why you know what a consumptive use is related to the MVP is through conversations with counsel? A Yes. Q What counsel?

Page 68 Page 66 Q You might have partially answered this --1 A I don't recall what was launched as part of 1 2 the TDE. 2 or you might have answered this before, so forgive me 3 O Would you have known at the time? 3 if I'm repeating a question. But looking at under the 4 A I'm not certain. I'll explain why. 4 experience, there is a series of bullet points; A, B, Because this was just about the time that I needed to 5 5 C, D, E, F, G. Was that the MVP on day one of the ICO? 6 take a week or two away by uprooting my family from Tel 6 A No. 7 Aviv to Toronto. So I was not as close and as hands on 7 Q It wasn't. How was it different? 8 A So I would say two things here. One is 8 as I would want to be. 9 Q So during the public sale of the Kin 9 that I'm not entirely sure what actually was launched. 10 tokens, you were dealing with personal family issues? 10 But I am certain that a few changes were made in terms 11 of conceptualizing what was actually built towards the 11 12 MR. MENDEL: Do you know if the product TDE. One is that we expanded in section B, instead of 12 having five tiers -- I think, as far as I recall, we 13 changed --13 14 THE WITNESS: May I just answer additional 14 had ten tiers. Second thing is if you look at G, 15 part of the question. Sorry to interrupt you. 15 non-token users will not be notified about how to 16 MR, MENDEL: That's okay. 16 become token users as part of the MVP. 17 THE WITNESS: In addition to that, also at 17 As far as I remember, we did discuss that 18 that time, I was managing 55 people. It was virtually 18 once a non-token user receives one of these premium 19 impossible for me to be involved in every single 19 stickers and taps on that sticker, instead of going to 20 decision that was made. So I delegated, you know, the 20 the sticker shop that exists on Kik, they are asked decision in what would be developed at the end as long 21 21 whether or not they would want to be on the waiting 22 as it adheres to these guiding principals. 22 list to then be in the next pool of the next 9,000 23 BY MR. MURTHA: 23 users to be included in IPL v.2. Was that actually 24 O Who did you delegate that to? 24 built, I don't remember. I don't recall. But that was 25 A So it was the team working in Tel Aviv. So 25 a second major change. Page 67 Page 69 that is -- I think at that point in time just before Let me check if there is an additional 1 1 2 the TDE, Jairaj no longer worked on it. It was the Tel 2 thing. The third is that A, I think it was create a 3 wallet inside the Kik app. I think a wallet was not 3 Aviv team comprised of Yochai, Gadi, Martha, Or. These 4 are the four people that I think worked on it towards 4 created in Kik. A wallet -- an external wallet was 5 the end and their respective teams. 5 linked to the Kik app at the beginning. This is 6 different. And all you could see is a view of that 6 MR. MENDEL: Do you mind spelling those for wallet in Kik. So that is also -- I think this was due 7 me? 7 8 THE WITNESS: Yes. Martha, M-a-r-t-h-a. 8 to technical issues. But I don't recall. 9 Gadi, G-a-d-i, Or, O-r. Yochai, I think it's 9 Q Customers would link their Ethereum wallets to be able to see their Kin balance? 10 10 Y-o-c-h-a-i. But I'm not sure. 11 MR, MENDEL: Do you remember approximately 11 12 the dates when you were occupied with moving? 12 MR. LEASURE: Do you know what the THE WITNESS: Towards the end of August. 13 technical issues are that prevented there from being a 13 14 We moved on, as I recall, August 23rd. But then I took 14 wallet created inside the Kik app? 15 another week or ten days right after the move. And 15 THE WITNESS: No. before that, we packed all our stuff. So during MR. LEASURE: That's not your department? 16 16 17 THE WITNESS: No. 17 September, a lot of my time was there. 18 MR. MENDEL: A lot of your time was where? MR. LEASURE: Who would know that? 18 19 THE WITNESS: Was with my family. 19 THE WITNESS: Jairaj. MR. LEASURE: J-a-i-r-a-j? 20 MR. MENDEL: Are you aware of changes to 20 21 product that occurred after August 23rd? 21 THE WITNESS: Correct. 22 THE WITNESS: I don't recall. I don't 22 BY MR. MURTHA: 23 23 Q I think you testified a few minutes ago 24 that you didn't know what the product was when it was 24 MR. MENDEL: You don't remember whether any 25 launched on the date of the ICO; is that right? 25 occurred?

Page 70 Page 72 1 THE WITNESS: Correct, Yes. 1 For the record, Exhibit 194 is a one-page e-mail 2 BY MR. MURTHA: 2 document bearing the Bates label KIK_00103267. It's a 3 Q So you're not the only Kik -- former Kik 3 -- the top e-mail is a June 10, 2017, e-mail from Eran 4 4 employee we've spoken to. Ben-Aria to Martha Funston, copying Erin Clift, Peter 5 A Really? 5 Heinke, Ted Livingston, Dany Fishel. 6 Q I know, that's shocking, right? I'm going 6 Have you had time to review Exhibit 194, 7 7 to represent to you that at least one other former Kik Mr. Ben-Ari? 8 employee has testified that you were interested in a 8 A Yes. 9 richer user experience than what is written down in 9 Q First, have you ever seen this document 10 Exhibit 193 under experience. Is that true? 10 before? 11 A Can you clarify the question? Do you mean 11 A The document, yes. 12 by that saying that I was not satisfied with what was 12 Q Specifically looking at the June 5th, 2017, 13 launched in the IPL in terms of how rich the experience 13 10:11 e-mail that you wrote, do you recall writing that 14 14 e-mail? 15 Q Yes. 15 A Yes. 16 A So I would answer this by saying two Q You do. What do you recall? 16 things. One, we separated two key decisions. One is 17 17 A I recall writing this e-mail explaining the should we launch functionality as part of the TDE or 18 18 scope and the objective of the MVP. 19 not. Once that decision was made, I was satisfied from 19 Q So focusing on the second paragraph of your 20 a compliance perspective because it's not my domain. 20 June 5th, 10:11 p.m. e-mail, you wrote, "This 21 21 And as long as it's constrained to a select definition was written with one purpose only, 22 self-selecting 1,000 Kik users, that they want to take 22 compliance," in all capitals and bold, "this is not," 23 part in the project, I'm fine with that. 23 in all capitals, "an MVP for product purposes nor to 24 Is that the full functionality that we 24 satisfy any good user experience for crypto 25 intend to build as far as the crypto? Absolutely no. 25 participants. We discussed that once we integrate Kin Page 71 Page 73 1 But the intention was to evolve the product based on into Kik, we will rebuild the entire product bottom up 1 2 this. 2 and the MVP will not be used in any way." 3 3 Q Based on the MVP or IPL? Do you see that? 4 A Based on the insights and learnings that we 4 A Yes. 5 learned from the MVP and the IPL. 5 Q Did you mean that when you wrote it? 6 MR. LEASURE: Who chose the MVP ultimately? 6 A What I meant was to express my ongoing 7 7 THE WITNESS: Can you clarify the question? frustration with my lack of other executive team 8 MR. LEASURE: Sure. Were there multiple 8 members to accept my point of view. This is around the 9 9 MVPs that were under consideration? decision to actually tie together both the product MVP, THE WITNESS: If you refer to the scope of 10 10 the IPL as part of the TDE. That was the intention 11 what was actually developed? 11 written behind what I wrote here. 12 MR. LEASURE: 1 do. 12 Q What did you mean when you wrote "this is 13 THE WITNESS: So in terms of that, I think 13 not an MVP for product purposes"? 14 there was again attorney-client privileges. This was 14 A I meant that at that point in time, there 15 discussed as part of our discussions with our legal 15 was a big difference for me between the functionality 16 counsel. I think the ultimate decision was made by 16 that I would expect, as I explained in the long process 17 Ted. 17 after doing months of research, and what was actually 18 MR. LEASURE: Okay. Thank you. 18 intended to be built as part of the initial product 19 BY MR. MURTHA: 19 iaunch. 20 20 Q I'm going to hand you a copy of an exhibit As we progressed over time, I think what 21 21 that I've just marked as Exhibit 194. struck me is that I don't understand enough about the 22 (SEC Exhibit No. 194 was marked for 22 legalities of the TDE. I accepted the decision that 23 identification.) 23 functionality should be launched as part of the TDE. 24 BY MR. MURTHA: 24 And then I changed my world view or mindset that given 25 Q I'd ask you to please take a look at that. 25 that this has been -- is -- needs to be done, let's

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22 23

24

25

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

Page 74

also take full advantage for learnings coming out of this product.

1

2

3

4

5

6

7 8

9

10 11

12 13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

1

2

3

4

5

б

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

MR. MITCHELL: You thought it needed to be done?

THE WITNESS: I understood that it was needed to be done, yes.

MR. MITCHELL: Why? What made you think it needed to be done?

MR. GIBBS: I'll caution you not to get into the content of any attorney-client communications. If you can answer, go ahead.

THE WITNESS: Yeah, Based on all our discussions we had with our legal counsel.

MR. MENDEL: Apart from your discussions with legal counsel, were there any other reasons why you changed your world view?

THE WITNESS: Once we included the 1,000 Kik users that actually proactively said, we are interested in the crypto project, I saw that there was a lot of potential to speed up our learnings in order to fully build the product and how to successfully integrate Kin into Kik.

MR. MENDEL: Can you tell us more about 23 24 those 1,000 Kik users and where you learned about the 25 results of that?

Page 76

people who bought tokens in the TDE then linked their wallet, you viewed that as success?

THE WITNESS: No. There were two different user groups that were introduced as new functionality. There were 10,000 TDE participants, which I had no idea what's their motivation. And I didn't know if they match or do not match the Kik user base. I was much more focused on the 1,000 Kik users using and being introduced to this new functionality as part of the TDE. So when I said what I said earlier, I was focused on the 1,000 Kik users.

MR. MITCHELL: Why are you more focused on the Kik users?

THE WITNESS: Because I'm -- that was my role at Kik, or how I perceived my role, to make sure that once we integrate Kin into Kik, it provides value to the mass millions of Kik users.

> MR. MITCHELL: The messaging app users? THE WITNESS: Yes.

MR. MENDEL: So those 1,000 users were evaluated after the TDE; is that right?

THE WITNESS: Evaluated in what sense?

MR. MENDEL: In the sense that you described earlier when you said you looked at the numbers, that was after the TDE, correct?

Page 75

THE WITNESS: So I think there is another document that defines exactly. I think it's Ronalda Clifton who defined the criteria. They have to be over 18. So they're adults and not teenagers. And they showed somehow interest in the crypto project. And so that's how they were selected as far as I recall.

And the intention was to launch this with them. And in the few weeks right after the TDE, we also had a quantitative data, as far as I recall, in how many of them actually linked their wallet and how many of them sent stickers within the Kik Messenger app. So we were able to better understand if stickers as the first use case actually made sense or not.

THE WITNESS: I think based on the usage. I don't remember the exact numbers, but it was much higher than 10 percent, as far as I recall. This was deemed successful in proving that there was -- it was

MR. MITCHELL: Did it make sense?

19 interesting enough for those who showed interest in the 20 crypto project to actually play around with the new functionality that was launched as part of the TDE. 21

22 MR. MITCHELL: Who deemed it successful? 23 THE WITNESS: When I looked at the numbers,

24 that was my thought. 25

MR. MITCHELL: That if 10 percent of the

Page 77

THE WITNESS: Yes.

MR. MENDEL: Can you remember any other specifics about why you reached that judgment after you looked at the numbers concerning the 1,000 users?

THE WITNESS: Based on my previous experience in other companies and even in Kik, when you launch new functionality, it usually falls into one of three buckets. One is that it completely does not resonate with users, meaning you see almost zero usage.

And the other extreme is that everyone starts using. That's very, very, very rare that you launch new functionality and it's, like, completely adopted by everyone immediately. Usually it falls into the third bucket, which is some of the users use the new functionality, which means that there is enough potential there to build upon that additional functionality and layers of value. This specific instance showed, I think, the third bucket.

BY MR. MURTHA:

O I want to go back to a question I asked before, but maybe just ask it a little more specifically. I had asked you earlier what did you mean by not an MVP for product purposes.

Is the product that you're referencing the Kik messaging app?

Page 78 Page 80 MR. MITCHELL: You meant what -- the words 1 A No. What I'm referencing, I think, here 1 2 2 again is that I was frustrated with the fact that there you wrote here are what you meant to write in June --3 was a decision made to include new functionality within 3 THE WITNESS: It was more trying to say we 4 4 Kik. That is crypto. And at that point in time, I was are very aware that we are now building functionality 5 5 struggling to come to terms with that decision. after consulting with our counsels. And very quickly 6 6 Q So like, I'm not trying to be cute about then I also realized there is a learning opportunity 7 7 anything here at all. I'm literally trying to parse coming out of there. 8 8 this under. So you wrote, "This is not an MVP for MR. MITCHELL: You just learned this after 9 9 product purpose nor to satisfy any good user experience this e-mail - your opinion -10 10 for crypto participants." THE WITNESS: I think I realized that after 11 So to me, it sort of seems like you're 11 the e-mail, yes. 12 trying to say, this is not an MVP for product purposes 12 MR. MITCHELL: Thanks. 13 13 BY MR. MURTHA: for Kik app messaging users. And then the second part 14 of the sentence is "nor to satisfy any good user 14 Q So the next sentence reads - still on 1.5 15 experience for crypto participants." Exhibit 194 - "We discussed that once we integrate Kin 16 16 So are you sort of distinguishing between into Kik, we will rebuild the entire product bottom up 17 the two groups of people; crypto participants and Kik 17 and the MVP will not be used in any way." 18 users, or am I misreading that? 18 Who was the "we" that you're referring to 19 19 A The answer to that question is yes. in that discussion? Is it the folks that are on the 20 O I'm misreading it? 20 e-mail above; Ms. Clift and Mr. Heinke, Livingston, and 21 A No. My answer is yes in the sense that I 21 Fishel, those people -22 did differentiate between the two groups of users. One 22 A No. Actually, this was with Dave Simons, 23 is the crypto participants. The second is Kik 23 the SVP of engineering. And I'll explain what I meant 24 24 Messenger. by that. Jairaj, the engineer that started working on 25 Q Okay. Good. 25 the IPL, is by far one of the smartest, most capable Page 79 Page 81 1 A For the mere fact that I had no idea who 1 engineers out there. And that said, he's a hacker. 2 2 those TDE participants are. And by being a hacker, he hacks his way through a 3 MR. MITCHELL: When you drafted this MVP 3 system and writes code that is unmanageable. 4 4 spec, you were not drafting something for product So we prioritize let's make sure that we 5 5 purposes aimed at either of those groups? are launching something as quickly as we can and to --6 THE WITNESS: I was drafting something for 6 in order to get and satisfy the conditions. But it 7 7 -- to meet and satisfy the compliance conditions, yes. would not be used in terms of the term bottom up is 8 8 MR. MITCHELL: So you were not drafting one from a technical standpoint. We will need to rewrite 9 for product purposes aimed at either of those two 9 the code base. So this was discussed by me and Dave 10 groups; is that right? 10 Simons. 11 THE WITNESS: I think I was drafting 11 The broader context around that was that 12 something for product because very quickly, I realized 12 Jairaj -- if you would ask Jairaj who managed you, I am 13 that the decision had already been made. And then we 13 not sure he would be able to answer that question 14 14 used it for -- definitely used it for learnings, you because he was a floating individual within the 15 know, to evolve the product. So I think, again, 15 company. Sometimes he was managed by Dave Simons, 16 16 everything I wrote here comes -- came out of sometimes by Ted, sometimes by me. 17 17 frustration around the executive team not listening to It was a way to manage making sure that we 18 me. That is why the language here is very, I would 18 build a product in a robust way that could also scale 19 19 say, direct and Israeli. once we launch this and actually go on the gradual 20 MR. MITCHELL: When you wrote this, you 20 release to many, many more users within the app. 21 meant it when you wrote it in June of 2017? 21 Q Did you ever have conversations with 22 THE WITNESS: I meant what? 22 Mr. Livingston on the topic of whether or not the MVP 23 MR. MITCHELL: You meant what you --23 would be used in any way after the ICO? 24 THE WITNESS: The frustration? I meant the 24 A I don't recall having those discussions, 25 25 frustration, yes. no.

	Page 82		Page 84
1	Q What about Mr. Heinke?	1	there is N-a-n-a-c-y.
2	A Only those as part of those discussions	2	THE WITNESS: That is a typo. That is
3	that we had with also our legal counsel, not	3	Nancy Wojtas, the counselor.
4	separately. I don't recall anything.	4	MR. MITCHELL: From Cooley?
5	Q Mr. Fishel?	5	THE WITNESS: Yes.
6	A With Fishel, I did have a separate	6	MR. MURTHA: Let's go off the record at
7	discussion. It was more I think he helped me	7	11:44.
8	understand that this is a great opportunity for	8	(Recess.)
9	conducting the short and doing learnings and coming out	9	THE VIDEOGRAPHER: 12:06 p.m., on the
10	of this 1,000 users, as far as I recall.	10	record.
11	Q You've used the term "learnings" often.	11	BY MR. MURTHA:
12	And I am reading, "Once we integrate Kin into Kik, we	12	Q Back on the record at 12:06 p.m. after a
13	will rebuild the entire product bottom up and the MVP	13	brief break during which you had no substantive
14	will not be used in any way."	14	communications with the SEC staff about this case; is
15	So that suggests to me it's it was built	15	that correct?
16	for compliance purposes and didn't really have any use	16	A Correct. Yes.
17	after you rebuild the entire product after the ICO?	17	MR. MITCHELL: I'm just going to ask
18	A I would say two things. First of all, many	18	before we took the break, we had talked about this spec
19	times you launch things that you don't use. And that's	19	for the MVP that you wrote in May of 2017.
20	fine. You kill them and you move on, which is, I	20	Was that spec based on any market research?
21	think, absolutely reasonable. At that point in time,	21	THE WITNESS: The spec was based on market
22	we didn't know if it was going to be successful or not	22	research in if you are referring to Document 193?
23	or would be adopted or not. The point around not to be	23	MR. MITCHELL: The plan the ideas that
24	used is much more from a technical standpoint than	24	are in 193.
25		25	THE WITNESS: I'm not sure. But I think
2.5	anything else.	23	THE WITNESS. PHINOCOLO. But I dillik
	Page 83		Page 85
1	Q But if a product is not going to be used in	1	that the decision to focus on sticker packs was based
2	any way, then how are you going to conduct these	2	on the research that Ronalda Clifton did.
3	learnings that you keep referencing?	3	MR. MITCHELL: That was research that she
4	A So again, it may be my articulation because	4	did about what would be attractive to people who used
5	English is my second language. It's not as well. And	5	the Kik app?
6	that compiled together with my frustrations at the	6	THE WITNESS: Yes. And introducing crypto
7	time, I should probably have written it in a different	7	using the Kik app introducing crypto to Kik
8	way. But my intention was to make sure that Dave	8	Messenger users. Yes.
9	Simons is fine with what we're building from a	9	MR. MITCHELL: Okay. And I heard you about
10	technology perspective, that we will be rebuilding this	10	the big-picture decision to use expressive content came
11	bottom up and technically more than anything else.	11	from that market research; am I right?
12	MR. MITCHELL: And just practically, in	12	THE WITNESS: I think again, as I
13	this document, Exhibit 194, there is a mention two	13	explained earlier on, there was a lot of research that
14	thirds of the way down, AFAIK. Do you see that?	14	was done and conducted. I gave examples of the emojis
15	THE WITNESS: Yes.	15	that created a almost, I would say, truth within the
16	MR, MITCHELL: Is that "as far as I know"?	16	company that expressive content is something important.
17	THE WITNESS: Yes.	17	And users are using it. And so it's I don't think
18	MR, MITCHELL: And then later in that	18	it's only the research that Ronalda Clifton conducted.
19	sentence, there is a discussion of Phil and Ilan.	19	MR. MITCHELL: In looking at sort of the
	Those are the same Phil and Ilan we discussed earlier?	20	details that are in Exhibit 193, sort of about
/ 11		21	different status levels, things like that.
20	THE WITNESS YOU		
21	THE WITNESS: Yes. MR_MITCHELL And then actually before	22	Is any of that based on sort of research
21 22	MR. MITCHELL: And then actually before	22	Is any of that based on sort of research about what people would want, the idea of status?
21 22 23	MR. MITCHELL: And then actually before AFAIK, Jairaj is J-a-i-r-a-j?	23	about what people would want, the idea of status?
21 22	MR. MITCHELL: And then actually before		

	Page 86		Page 88
1	MR. MITCHELL: That's useful when you're	1	in this MVP and IPL.
2	trying to attract people who are using messaging apps?	1 2	MR. LEASURE: Would resonate with whom?
3	THE WITNESS: Yes.	ļ.	THE WITNESS: The Kik user base.
4	MR. MITCHELL: And was any of your the	3 4	MR. LEASURE: So Ronalda studied what would
5	spec that you drafted up here, was any of that based on	5	resonate with Kik users?
6	market research done by CoinFund?	6	THE WITNESS: What she studied is and
7	THE WITNESS: I don't think so.	7	again, I think there is a Venn diagram that we don't
8	MR. MITCHELL: Was any of your work based	8	know the answer to is that perhaps 100 percent of the
9	on market research about what people who were out	9	TDE participants also matched the motivations that Kik
10	buying tokens in ICOs would want?	10	users have. But we only had a circle data about the
11	THE WITNESS: No.	11	Kik user base.
12	MR. MITCHELL: Thank you.	12	MR. LEASURE: Right.
13	THE WITNESS: Clarification. I built this	13	THE WITNESS: We looked at Kik user base,
14	spec primarily focused on Kik user base. I did not	14	historical usage data, and we extrapolated from that
15	know what TDE participants want or do not want. It may	15	what would make the most the best, you know,
16	have matched their interest, but I had no data or	16	hypothesis that we have in place in order to build a
17	information to guide me in that decision.	17	new functionality.
18	MR. MITCHELL: When you drafted it, did you	18	MR. LEASURE: Got it. Do you know what she
19	have a goal of aiming it to TDE participants?	19	did to perform this research?
20	THE WITNESS: My goal to make sure that we	20	THE WITNESS: I think it is fair to assume
21	have a we satisfy the compliance purposes from a	21	that she queried the database. And she was very
22	make sure that there is consumptive use, and we	22	technical. She was a BI person, business intelligence.
-23	actually create a real utility here for those that	23	So she looked at I think at usage patterns of
24	actually participate in this new functionality.	24	contents. But I am not I remember seeing the
25	MR. MITCHELL: When you drafted this, did	25	research. I don't remember what it was.
	Page 87		Page 89
1	you have any idea of what the people out in the world	1	MR. LEASURE: Okay. When you say "queried
2	who were considering buying tokens in ICOs would want?	í	
		2	the database," you speculate or assume that she looked
3	THE WITNESS: I didn't have that	2 3	the database," you speculate or assume that she looked at preexisting data about what Kik users want?
3 4			
	THE WITNESS: I didn't have that	3	at preexisting data about what Kik users want? THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. LEASURE: To your knowledge, she didn't
4	THE WITNESS: I didn't have that information, no. MR. MITCHELL: Thank you. MR. LEASURE: You had referenced earlier	3 4	at preexisting data about what Kik users want? THE WITNESS: Yes.
4 5	THE WITNESS: I didn't have that information, no. MR. MITCHELL: Thank you. MR. LEASURE: You had referenced earlier today some subsequent information that and data that	3 4 5	at preexisting data about what Kik users want? THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. LEASURE: To your knowledge, she didn't
4 5 6	THE WITNESS: I didn't have that information, no. MR. MITCHELL: Thank you. MR. LEASURE: You had referenced earlier today some subsequent information that and data that you received after what we see in Exhibits 114 and 194	3 4 5 6	at preexisting data about what Kik users want? THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. LEASURE: To your knowledge, she didn't initiate an independent new survey of Kik users?
4 5 6 7 8	THE WITNESS: I didn't have that information, no. MR. MITCHELL; Thank you. MR. LEASURE: You had referenced earlier today some subsequent information that and data that you received after what we see in Exhibits 114 and 194 that gave you more information relevant to your	3 4 5 6 7	at preexisting data about what Kik users want? THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. LEASURE: To your knowledge, she didn't initiate an independent new survey of Kik users? THE WITNESS: I don't recall I don't know. MR. LEASURE: That's fair.
4 5 6 7 8 9	THE WITNESS: I didn't have that information, no. MR. MITCHELL: Thank you. MR. LEASURE: You had referenced earlier today some subsequent information that and data that you received after what we see in Exhibits 114 and 194 that gave you more information relevant to your evaluation of the initial product launch and the like.	3 4 5 6 7 8	at preexisting data about what Kik users want? THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. LEASURE: To your knowledge, she didn't initiate an independent new survey of Kik users? THE WITNESS: I don't recall I don't know.
4 5 6 7 8 9 10	THE WITNESS: I didn't have that information, no. MR. MITCHELL: Thank you. MR. LEASURE: You had referenced earlier today some subsequent information that and data that you received after what we see in Exhibits 114 and 194 that gave you more information relevant to your evaluation of the initial product launch and the like. And I want to walk you through to see what	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	at preexisting data about what Kik users want? THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. LEASURE: To your knowledge, she didn't initiate an independent new survey of Kik users? THE WITNESS: I don't recall I don't know. MR. LEASURE: That's fair. THE WITNESS: I don't know. MR. LEASURE: What did at a high level
4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	THE WITNESS: I didn't have that information, no. MR. MITCHELL: Thank you. MR. LEASURE: You had referenced earlier today some subsequent information that and data that you received after what we see in Exhibits 114 and 194 that gave you more information relevant to your evaluation of the initial product faunch and the like. And I want to walk you through to see what we can what you can remember specifically about the	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	at preexisting data about what Kik users want? THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. LEASURE: To your knowledge, she didn't initiate an independent new survey of Kik users? THE WITNESS: I don't recall I don't know. MR. LEASURE: That's fair. THE WITNESS: I don't know. MR. LEASURE: What did at a high level from what you saw, what did the results tell you?
4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	THE WITNESS: I didn't have that information, no. MR. MITCHELL: Thank you. MR. LEASURE: You had referenced earlier today some subsequent information that and data that you received after what we see in Exhibits 114 and 194 that gave you more information relevant to your evaluation of the initial product launch and the like. And I want to walk you through to see what we can what you can remember specifically about the information or data that you looked at.	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	at preexisting data about what Kik users want? THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. LEASURE: To your knowledge, she didn't initiate an independent new survey of Kik users? THE WITNESS: I don't recall I don't know. MR. LEASURE: That's fair. THE WITNESS: I don't know. MR. LEASURE: What did at a high level from what you saw, what did the results tell you? THE WITNESS: The badger sticker is the
4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	THE WITNESS: I didn't have that information, no. MR. MITCHELL: Thank you. MR. LEASURE: You had referenced earlier today some subsequent information that and data that you received after what we see in Exhibits 114 and 194 that gave you more information relevant to your evaluation of the initial product launch and the like. And I want to walk you through to see what we can what you can remember specifically about the information or data that you looked at. Let's start with: I understand there was	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	at preexisting data about what Kik users want? THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. LEASURE: To your knowledge, she didn't initiate an independent new survey of Kik users? THE WITNESS: I don't recall I don't know. MR. LEASURE: That's fair. THE WITNESS: I don't know. MR. LEASURE: What did at a high level from what you saw, what did the results tell you? THE WITNESS: The badger sticker is the outcome.
4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	THE WITNESS: I didn't have that information, no. MR. MITCHELL: Thank you. MR. LEASURE: You had referenced earlier today some subsequent information that and data that you received after what we see in Exhibits 114 and 194 that gave you more information relevant to your evaluation of the initial product launch and the like. And I want to walk you through to see what we can what you can remember specifically about the information or data that you looked at. Let's start with: I understand there was some research prepared by Ronalda Clifton; is that	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	at preexisting data about what Kik users want? THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. LEASURE: To your knowledge, she didn't initiate an independent new survey of Kik users? THE WITNESS: I don't recall I don't know. MR. LEASURE: That's fair. THE WITNESS: I don't know. MR. LEASURE: What did at a high level from what you saw, what did the results tell you? THE WITNESS: The badger sticker is the outcome. MR. LEASURE: Got it. That and let me
4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	THE WITNESS: I didn't have that information, no. MR. MITCHELL: Thank you. MR. LEASURE: You had referenced earlier today some subsequent information that and data that you received after what we see in Exhibits 114 and 194 that gave you more information relevant to your evaluation of the initial product launch and the like. And I want to walk you through to see what we can what you can remember specifically about the information or data that you looked at. Let's start with: I understand there was some research prepared by Ronalda Clifton; is that right?	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	at preexisting data about what Kik users want? THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. LEASURE: To your knowledge, she didn't initiate an independent new survey of Kik users? THE WITNESS: I don't recall — I don't know. MR. LEASURE: That's fair. THE WITNESS: I don't know. MR. LEASURE: What did — at a high level from what you saw, what did the results tell you? THE WITNESS: The badger sticker is the outcome. MR. LEASURE: Got it. That — and let me see if I can break that down to make sure I understand.
4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	THE WITNESS: I didn't have that information, no. MR. MITCHELL: Thank you. MR. LEASURE: You had referenced earlier today some subsequent information that and data that you received after what we see in Exhibits 114 and 194 that gave you more information relevant to your evaluation of the initial product launch and the like. And I want to walk you through to see what we can what you can remember specifically about the information or data that you looked at. Let's start with: I understand there was some research prepared by Ronalda Clifton; is that right? THE WITNESS: Yes.	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	at preexisting data about what Kik users want? THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. LEASURE: To your knowledge, she didn't initiate an independent new survey of Kik users? THE WITNESS: I don't recall I don't know. MR. LEASURE: That's fair. THE WITNESS: I don't know. MR. LEASURE: What did at a high level from what you saw, what did the results tell you? THE WITNESS: The badger sticker is the outcome. MR. LEASURE: Got it. That and let me see if I can break that down to make sure I understand. The analysis showed that Kik users liked
4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	THE WITNESS: I didn't have that information, no. MR. MITCHELL: Thank you. MR. LEASURE: You had referenced earlier today some subsequent information that and data that you received after what we see in Exhibits 114 and 194 that gave you more information relevant to your evaluation of the initial product launch and the like. And I want to walk you through to see what we can what you can remember specifically about the information or data that you looked at. Let's start with: I understand there was some research prepared by Ronalda Clifton; is that right? THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. LEASURE: What can you tell me about	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	at preexisting data about what Kik users want? THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. LEASURE: To your knowledge, she didn't initiate an independent new survey of Kik users? THE WITNESS: I don't recall I don't know. MR. LEASURE: That's fair. THE WITNESS: I don't know. MR. LEASURE: What did at a high level from what you saw, what did the results tell you? THE WITNESS: The badger sticker is the outcome. MR. LEASURE: Got it. That and let me see if I can break that down to make sure I understand. The analysis showed that Kik users liked status and images; is that a fair summary?
4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	THE WITNESS: I didn't have that information, no. MR. MITCHELL: Thank you. MR. LEASURE: You had referenced earlier today some subsequent information that and data that you received after what we see in Exhibits 114 and 194 that gave you more information relevant to your evaluation of the initial product launch and the like. And I want to walk you through to see what we can what you can remember specifically about the information or data that you looked at. Let's start with: I understand there was some research prepared by Ronalda Clifton; is that right? THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. LEASURE: What can you tell me about that research?	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	at preexisting data about what Kik users want? THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. LEASURE: To your knowledge, she didn't initiate an independent new survey of Kik users? THE WITNESS: I don't recall I don't know. MR. LEASURE: That's fair. THE WITNESS: I don't know. MR. LEASURE: What did at a high level from what you saw, what did the results tell you? THE WITNESS: The badger sticker is the outcome. MR. LEASURE: Got it. That and let me see if I can break that down to make sure I understand. The analysis showed that Kik users liked status and images; is that a fair summary? THE WITNESS: No.
4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	THE WITNESS: I didn't have that information, no. MR. MITCHELL: Thank you. MR. LEASURE: You had referenced earlier today some subsequent information that and data that you received after what we see in Exhibits 114 and 194 that gave you more information relevant to your evaluation of the initial product launch and the like. And I want to walk you through to see what we can what you can remember specifically about the information or data that you looked at. Let's start with: I understand there was some research prepared by Ronalda Clifton; is that right? THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. LEASURE: What can you tell me about that research? THE WITNESS: As far as I recall, the	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	at preexisting data about what Kik users want? THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. LEASURE: To your knowledge, she didn't initiate an independent new survey of Kik users? THE WITNESS: I don't recall I don't know. MR. LEASURE: That's fair. THE WITNESS: I don't know. MR. LEASURE: What did at a high level from what you saw, what did the results tell you? THE WITNESS: The badger sticker is the outcome. MR. LEASURE: Got it. That and let me see if I can break that down to make sure I understand. The analysis showed that Kik users liked status and images; is that a fair summary? THE WITNESS: No. MR. LEASURE: Okay. The badger is the
4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	THE WITNESS: I didn't have that information, no. MR. MITCHELL: Thank you. MR. LEASURE: You had referenced earlier today some subsequent information that and data that you received after what we see in Exhibits 114 and 194 that gave you more information relevant to your evaluation of the initial product launch and the like. And I want to walk you through to see what we can what you can remember specifically about the information or data that you looked at. Let's start with: I understand there was some research prepared by Ronalda Clifton; is that right? THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. LEASURE: What can you tell me about that research? THE WITNESS: As far as I recall, the research was conducted prior to the TDE. As part	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	at preexisting data about what Kik users want? THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. LEASURE: To your knowledge, she didn't initiate an independent new survey of Kik users? THE WITNESS: I don't recall I don't know. MR. LEASURE: That's fair. THE WITNESS: I don't know. MR. LEASURE: What did at a high level from what you saw, what did the results tell you? THE WITNESS: The badger sticker is the outcome. MR. LEASURE: Got it. That and let me see if I can break that down to make sure I understand. The analysis showed that Kik users liked status and images; is that a fair summary? THE WITNESS: No. MR. LEASURE: Okay. The badger is the outcome. Can you unpack that for me?
4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	THE WITNESS: I didn't have that information, no. MR. MITCHELL: Thank you. MR. LEASURE: You had referenced earlier today some subsequent information that and data that you received after what we see in Exhibits 114 and 194 that gave you more information relevant to your evaluation of the initial product launch and the like. And I want to walk you through to see what we can what you can remember specifically about the information or data that you looked at. Let's start with: I understand there was some research prepared by Ronalda Clifton; is that right? THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. LEASURE: What can you tell me about that research? THE WITNESS: As far as I recall, the research was conducted prior to the TDE. As part the decision was already made that we needed to launch	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	at preexisting data about what Kik users want? THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. LEASURE: To your knowledge, she didn't initiate an independent new survey of Kik users? THE WITNESS: I don't recall I don't know. MR. LEASURE: That's fair. THE WITNESS: I don't know. MR. LEASURE: What did at a high level from what you saw, what did the results tell you? THE WITNESS: The badger sticker is the outcome. MR. LEASURE: Got it. That and let me see if I can break that down to make sure I understand. The analysis showed that Kik users liked status and images; is that a fair summary? THE WITNESS: No. MR. LEASURE: Okay. The badger is the outcome. Can you unpack that for me? What do you mean by that?
4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	THE WITNESS: I didn't have that information, no. MR. MITCHELL: Thank you. MR. LEASURE: You had referenced earlier today some subsequent information that and data that you received after what we see in Exhibits 114 and 194 that gave you more information relevant to your evaluation of the initial product launch and the like. And I want to walk you through to see what we can what you can remember specifically about the information or data that you looked at. Let's start with: I understand there was some research prepared by Ronalda Clifton; is that right? THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. LEASURE: What can you tell me about that research? THE WITNESS: As far as I recall, the research was conducted prior to the TDE. As part the decision was already made that we needed to launch functionality. As far as I recall, the research	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	at preexisting data about what Kik users want? THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. LEASURE: To your knowledge, she didn't initiate an independent new survey of Kik users? THE WITNESS: I don't recall I don't know. MR. LEASURE: That's fair. THE WITNESS: I don't know. MR. LEASURE: What did at a high level from what you saw, what did the results tell you? THE WITNESS: The badger sticker is the outcome. MR. LEASURE: Got it. That and let me see if I can break that down to make sure I understand. The analysis showed that Kik users liked status and images; is that a fair summary? THE WITNESS: No. MR. LEASURE: Okay. The badger is the outcome. Can you unpack that for me? What do you mean by that? THE WITNESS: Yes. Again, I don't recall
4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24	THE WITNESS: I didn't have that information, no. MR. MITCHELL: Thank you. MR. LEASURE: You had referenced earlier today some subsequent information that and data that you received after what we see in Exhibits 114 and 194 that gave you more information relevant to your evaluation of the initial product launch and the like. And I want to walk you through to see what we can what you can remember specifically about the information or data that you looked at. Let's start with: I understand there was some research prepared by Ronalda Clifton; is that right? THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. LEASURE: What can you tell me about that research? THE WITNESS: As far as I recall, the research was conducted prior to the TDE. As part the decision was already made that we needed to launch functionality. As far as I recall, the research focused primarily on identifying which functionality	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24	at preexisting data about what Kik users want? THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. LEASURE: To your knowledge, she didn't initiate an independent new survey of Kik users? THE WITNESS: I don't recall I don't know. MR. LEASURE: That's fair. THE WITNESS: I don't know. MR. LEASURE: What did at a high level from what you saw, what did the results tell you? THE WITNESS: The badger sticker is the outcome. MR. LEASURE: Got it. That and let me see if I can break that down to make sure I understand. The analysis showed that Kik users liked status and images; is that a fair summary? THE WITNESS: No. MR. LEASURE: Okay. The badger is the outcome. Can you unpack that for me? What do you mean by that? THE WITNESS: Yes. Again, I don't recall the specifics. But the fact that we focused at the end
4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	THE WITNESS: I didn't have that information, no. MR. MITCHELL: Thank you. MR. LEASURE: You had referenced earlier today some subsequent information that and data that you received after what we see in Exhibits 114 and 194 that gave you more information relevant to your evaluation of the initial product launch and the like. And I want to walk you through to see what we can what you can remember specifically about the information or data that you looked at. Let's start with: I understand there was some research prepared by Ronalda Clifton; is that right? THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. LEASURE: What can you tell me about that research? THE WITNESS: As far as I recall, the research was conducted prior to the TDE. As part the decision was already made that we needed to launch functionality. As far as I recall, the research	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	at preexisting data about what Kik users want? THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. LEASURE: To your knowledge, she didn't initiate an independent new survey of Kik users? THE WITNESS: I don't recall I don't know. MR. LEASURE: That's fair. THE WITNESS: I don't know. MR. LEASURE: What did at a high level from what you saw, what did the results tell you? THE WITNESS: The badger sticker is the outcome. MR. LEASURE: Got it. That and let me see if I can break that down to make sure I understand. The analysis showed that Kik users liked status and images; is that a fair summary? THE WITNESS: No. MR. LEASURE: Okay. The badger is the outcome. Can you unpack that for me? What do you mean by that? THE WITNESS: Yes. Again, I don't recall

Page 92 Page 90 1 THE WITNESS: Shared. Yeah, I think so. 1 from the regular expressive content, and the mere fact 2 MR. LEASURE: Did you give comments or 2 that we focused on the stickers and not on other types 3 feedback on it? 3 of content -- like memes or GIFs or whatever it is --4 THE WITNESS: I don't remember. 4 was a conscious choice based on that research. 5 5 MR. LEASURE: Okay. So it informed the MR. LEASURE: That's fine. Okay. Now, you 6 had also earlier today referenced some analysis or data 6 type of expressive content that went into the initial 7 7 product launch? you had seen regarding -- what I wrote down is 1,000 8 users and information about them. 8 THE WITNESS: Yes, with the assumption that based on historical data, this will also create a real 9 Do you recall that? 9 10 utility or value for those that are exposed to this new 10 THE WITNESS: So post TDE, one of the key 11 questions we asked ourselves is: Was this new 11 functionality. 12 MR. LEASURE: Amongst Kik users? 12 functionality that we launched actually used both by 13 the 1,000 Kik users and the 10,000 TDE participants? THE WITNESS: Amongst Kik users with a 13 MR. LEASURE: Okay. And let me unpack --14 question mark around whether or not this also satisfies 14 15 TDE participants. 15 let me just clarify a few things there. The new 16 functionality you're describing there are the stickers? 16 MR. LEASURE: Understood. You didn't know 17 17 -- you referenced a Venn diagram before? THE WITNESS: Yes. 18 THE WITNESS: Yes. 18 MR. LEASURE: The 1,000 users that you're MR. LEASURE: You didn't know if all Kin 19 referencing, those are 1,000 Kik users? 19 20 THE WITNESS: Yes. 20 purchasers would be Kik users, you didn't know if none 21 of them would be --21 MR. LEASURE: Who are they? 22 22 THE WITNESS: Who are the 1,000 Kik users? (Simultaneous speakers.) 23 MR. LEASURE: Yes. Are they people who 23 THE WITNESS: Yes. The answer is yes. 24 MR. LEASURE: Okay. Now, I'm going to 24 bought Kin, are they people who downloaded the 25 stretch your memory a bit. What did the analysis that stickers, who are we talking about? 25 Page 93 Page 91 1 THE WITNESS: Well, first of all, they were 1 you saw from Ms. Clifton look like? 2 THE WITNESS: Again, this -- Ronalda 2 not teenagers. They were 18-plus. That was a very 3 conscious decision. I think most of them showed 3 Clifton at that point in time reported to marketing. 4 interest in -- they were either power users -- and 4 Marketing is Erin and Hayeon. And Phil was also part 5 power users meant that they were using Kik very often, 5 of the partnership team that reported to marketing. So 6 and there were a set of criteria there, or they showed I defined the scope of the IPL. But marketing took 6 7 7 lead in terms of exactly what should be the expressive interest in the Kin project. 8 MR. LEASURE: So those people were 8 content. So I was not a decisionmaker in saying, 9 identified post TDE -- those 1,000 Kik power users were 9 10 identified post TDE? 10 yes, no, whatever it is. And I think that's the main THE WITNESS: No. They were identified 11 11 reason I don't remember much. I trusted them and said, 12 prior for selection criteria. Then they were okay, makes sense. I trust your role. You have been 12 13 doing research for many years. Sounds reasonable. 13 introduced to the new functionality as part of TDE. 14 MR. LEASURE: And then separately, as part 14 MR. LEASURE: I appreciate that. And I was of this, there was also an analysis of the 10,000 TDE 15 15 asking -- I poorly asked something different. So let me ask you in a better way. 16 participants; is that right? 16 THE WITNESS: Yes. 17 17 THE WITNESS: Okay. 18 MR. LEASURE: Who did this analysis? 18 MR. LEASURE: Is what you looked at from THE WITNESS: I think it's Odedbet-Aev. Do 19 Ronalda Clifton through the marketing team, was it a 19 20 you want me to spell it? 20 Google document, was it a formal report, was it data? 21 MR. LEASURE: I wouldn't mind. Thank you. 21 Can you picture what it is you saw? 22 THE WITNESS: O-d-e-d-b-e-t, dash, A-e-v. 22 THE WITNESS: As far as I remember, I think 23 MR. LEASURE: Does he work in your group or 23 this was a Google document. 24 MR. LEASURE: Something that might have 24 some other area? THE WITNESS: He was an analyst in Tel 25 been e-mailed around with the hyperlink? 25

	Page 94		Page 96
1	Aviv.	1	and let me know when you're ready. I'll identify it
2	MR. LEASURE: Did he report up to you?	2	for the record. It's a multi-page document with the
3	THE WITNESS: Yeah. He reported yeah	3	header, "IPL Phase One Remaining Tasks."
4	in the product team in Tel Aviv.	4	My first question is going to be: Do you
5	MR. LEASURE: Do you know what he did?	5	recognize this document?
6	THE WITNESS: He queried the right database	6	THE WITNESS: Yes, I do.
7	as well. We implemented he instrumented the new	7	MR. LEASURE: What is it?
8	functionality with relevant events technical events.	8	THE WITNESS: It's a document that
9	Once a specific action is conducted by a specific user,	9	documents the remaining tasks for IPL phase one. What
10	then it sends an event to our servers. That is stored	10	I do not recall is if this was post TDE or prior to the
11	in our database. Then he would query that database	11	TDE.
12	afterwards to generate a report.	12	MR. LEASURE: I see. So do you know a
13	MR. LEASURE: Can you give me an example of	13	few moments ago, we had referenced some analysis done
14	an event that	14	by your colleague, Oded
15	THE WITNESS: I linked the wallet. I send	15	THE WITNESS: Yes.
16	a sticker.	16	MR. LEASURE: Do you know if this is his
17	MR. LEASURE: Send a sticker. Something	17	analysis or not?
18	relevant for your analysis, he could just see if that	18	THE WITNESS: Based on the comment, I think
19	action had taken place?	19	it is.
20	THE WITNESS: Yes.	20	MR. LEASURE: Which comment?
21	MR. LEASURE: Do you know if he reached out	21	THE WITNESS: You see comment number one on
22	to any Kik users or TDE participants and asked them	22	41643 on top, right-hand side.
23	questions?	23	MR. LEASURE: I see it.
24	THE WITNESS: I assumed Odedbet-Aev didn't	24	THE WITNESS: I assume this is his
25	do that. But perhaps other people on the team may have	25	analysis.
		7	**************************************
	Page 95		Page 97
1	Page 95 done that.	1	Page 97 MR. LEASURE: Okay. Do you recall
1 2	-	1 2	·
	done that.		MR. LEASURE: Okay. Do you recall
2	done that, MR. LEASURE: But his analysis was focused	2	MR. LEASURE: Okay. Do you recall reviewing this document when you worked at Kik, or a
2 3	done that. MR. LEASURE: But his analysis was focused on querying whether certain mechanical actions, like,	2	MR. LEASURE: Okay. Do you recall reviewing this document when you worked at Kik, or a document like this? THE WITNESS: No. MR. LEASURE: Let me point you to a few
2 3 4	done that. MR. LEASURE: But his analysis was focused on querying whether certain mechanical actions, like, relating to a wallet or a sticker did or didn't take	2 3 4	MR. LEASURE: Okay. Do you recall reviewing this document when you worked at Kik, or a document like this? THE WITNESS: No.
2 3 4 5	done that. MR. LEASURE: But his analysis was focused on querying whether certain mechanical actions, like, relating to a wallet or a sticker did or didn't take place? THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. LEASURE: This was I hate to be	2 3 4 5	MR. LEASURE: Okay. Do you recall reviewing this document when you worked at Kik, or a document like this? THE WITNESS: No. MR. LEASURE: Let me point you to a few
2 3 4 5	done that. MR. LEASURE: But his analysis was focused on querying whether certain mechanical actions, like, relating to a wallet or a sticker did or didn't take place? THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. LEASURE: This was I hate to be repetitive, but I just want to make sure we're	2 3 4 5 6	MR. LEASURE: Okay. Do you recall reviewing this document when you worked at Kik, or a document like this? THE WITNESS: No. MR. LEASURE: Let me point you to a few titles in here. First, under "objectives," do you see
2 3 4 5 6	done that. MR. LEASURE: But his analysis was focused on querying whether certain mechanical actions, like, relating to a wallet or a sticker did or didn't take place? THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. LEASURE: This was I hate to be	2 3 4 5 6 7	MR. LEASURE: Okay. Do you recall reviewing this document when you worked at Kik, or a document like this? THE WITNESS: No. MR. LEASURE: Let me point you to a few titles in here. First, under "objectives," do you see that on the first page? THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. LEASURE: It writes, "In order to get
2 3 4 5 6 7 8	done that. MR. LEASURE: But his analysis was focused on querying whether certain mechanical actions, like, relating to a wallet or a sticker did or didn't take place? THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. LEASURE: This was I hate to be repetitive, but I just want to make sure we're unpacking. This was post TDE that you did this work? THE WITNESS: Yes.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	MR. LEASURE: Okay. Do you recall reviewing this document when you worked at Kik, or a document like this? THE WITNESS: No. MR. LEASURE: Let me point you to a few titles in here. First, under "objectives," do you see that on the first page? THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. LEASURE: It writes, "In order to get to 10,000 Kin users within 90 days post TDE, we need to
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	done that. MR. LEASURE: But his analysis was focused on querying whether certain mechanical actions, like, relating to a wallet or a sticker did or didn't take place? THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. LEASURE: This was I hate to be repetitive, but I just want to make sure we're unpacking. This was post TDE that you did this work? THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. LEASURE: And this is separate and	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	MR. LEASURE: Okay. Do you recall reviewing this document when you worked at Kik, or a document like this? THE WITNESS: No. MR. LEASURE: Let me point you to a few titles in here. First, under "objectives," do you see that on the first page? THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. LEASURE: It writes, "In order to get to 10,000 Kin users within 90 days post TDE, we need to increase the number of," and then three bullets follow.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	done that. MR. LEASURE: But his analysis was focused on querying whether certain mechanical actions, like, relating to a wallet or a sticker did or didn't take place? THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. LEASURE: This was I hate to be repetitive, but I just want to make sure we're unpacking. This was post TDE that you did this work? THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. LEASURE: And this is separate and apart from the analysis that Ms. Clifton did?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	MR. LEASURE: Okay. Do you recall reviewing this document when you worked at Kik, or a document like this? THE WITNESS: No. MR. LEASURE: Let me point you to a few titles in here. First, under "objectives," do you see that on the first page? THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. LEASURE: It writes, "In order to get to 10,000 Kin users within 90 days post TDE, we need to increase the number of," and then three bullets follow. Do you see that.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	done that. MR. LEASURE: But his analysis was focused on querying whether certain mechanical actions, like, relating to a wallet or a sticker did or didn't take place? THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. LEASURE: This was I hate to be repetitive, but I just want to make sure we're unpacking. This was post TDE that you did this work? THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. LEASURE: And this is separate and apart from the analysis that Ms. Clifton did? THE WITNESS: Yes. Very different.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	MR. LEASURE: Okay. Do you recall reviewing this document when you worked at Kik, or a document like this? THE WITNESS: No. MR. LEASURE: Let me point you to a few titles in here. First, under "objectives," do you see that on the first page? THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. LEASURE: It writes, "In order to get to 10,000 Kin users within 90 days post TDE, we need to increase the number of," and then three bullets follow. Do you see that. THE WITNESS: Yes.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	done that. MR. LEASURE: But his analysis was focused on querying whether certain mechanical actions, like, relating to a wallet or a sticker did or didn't take place? THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. LEASURE: This was I hate to be repetitive, but I just want to make sure we're unpacking. This was post TDE that you did this work? THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. LEASURE: And this is separate and apart from the analysis that Ms. Clifton did? THE WITNESS: Yes. Very different. MR. LEASURE: Can I show you a document?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	MR. LEASURE: Okay. Do you recall reviewing this document when you worked at Kik, or a document like this? THE WITNESS: No. MR. LEASURE: Let me point you to a few titles in here. First, under "objectives," do you see that on the first page? THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. LEASURE: It writes, "In order to get to 10,000 Kin users within 90 days post TDE, we need to increase the number of," and then three bullets follow. Do you see that. THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. LEASURE: The second bullet says,
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	done that. MR. LEASURE: But his analysis was focused on querying whether certain mechanical actions, like, relating to a wallet or a sticker did or didn't take place? THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. LEASURE: This was I hate to be repetitive, but I just want to make sure we're unpacking. This was post TDE that you did this work? THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. LEASURE: And this is separate and apart from the analysis that Ms. Clifton did? THE WITNESS: Yes. Very different. MR. LEASURE: Can I show you a document? THE WITNESS: Sure.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	MR. LEASURE: Okay. Do you recall reviewing this document when you worked at Kik, or a document like this? THE WITNESS: No. MR. LEASURE: Let me point you to a few titles in here. First, under "objectives," do you see that on the first page? THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. LEASURE: It writes, "In order to get to 10,000 Kin users within 90 days post TDE, we need to increase the number of," and then three bullets follow. Do you see that. THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. LEASURE: The second bullet says, "Awarded Kik users claiming award and sending Kin
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	done that. MR. LEASURE: But his analysis was focused on querying whether certain mechanical actions, like, relating to a wallet or a sticker did or didn't take place? THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. LEASURE: This was I hate to be repetitive, but I just want to make sure we're unpacking. This was post TDE that you did this work? THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. LEASURE: And this is separate and apart from the analysis that Ms. Clifton did? THE WITNESS: Yes. Very different, MR. LEASURE: Can I show you a document? THE WITNESS: Sure. BY MR. MURTHA:	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	MR. LEASURE: Okay. Do you recall reviewing this document when you worked at Kik, or a document like this? THE WITNESS: No. MR. LEASURE: Let me point you to a few titles in here. First, under "objectives," do you see that on the first page? THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. LEASURE: It writes, "In order to get to 10,000 Kin users within 90 days post TDE, we need to increase the number of," and then three bullets follow. Do you see that. THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. LEASURE: The second bullet says, "Awarded Kik users claiming award and sending Kin users." I'm wondering if you can unpack that for me.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	done that. MR. LEASURE: But his analysis was focused on querying whether certain mechanical actions, like, relating to a wallet or a sticker did or didn't take place? THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. LEASURE: This was I hate to be repetitive, but I just want to make sure we're unpacking. This was post TDE that you did this work? THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. LEASURE: And this is separate and apart from the analysis that Ms. Clifton did? THE WITNESS: Yes. Very different. MR. LEASURE: Can I show you a document? THE WITNESS: Sure. BY MR. MURTHA: Q I'm handing you what we have marked as	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	MR. LEASURE: Okay. Do you recall reviewing this document when you worked at Kik, or a document like this? THE WITNESS: No. MR. LEASURE: Let me point you to a few titles in here. First, under "objectives," do you see that on the first page? THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. LEASURE: It writes, "In order to get to 10,000 Kin users within 90 days post TDE, we need to increase the number of," and then three bullets follow. Do you see that. THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. LEASURE: The second bullet says, "Awarded Kik users claiming award and sending Kin users." I'm wondering if you can unpack that for me. Why was that an objective?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	done that. MR. LEASURE: But his analysis was focused on querying whether certain mechanical actions, like, relating to a wallet or a sticker did or didn't take place? THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. LEASURE: This was I hate to be repetitive, but I just want to make sure we're unpacking. This was post TDE that you did this work? THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. LEASURE: And this is separate and apart from the analysis that Ms. Clifton did? THE WITNESS: Yes. Very different. MR. LEASURE: Can I show you a document? THE WITNESS: Sure. BY MR. MURTHA: Q I'm handing you what we have marked as Exhibit 195.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	MR. LEASURE: Okay. Do you recall reviewing this document when you worked at Kik, or a document like this? THE WITNESS: No. MR. LEASURE: Let me point you to a few titles in here. First, under "objectives," do you see that on the first page? THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. LEASURE: It writes, "In order to get to 10,000 Kin users within 90 days post TDE, we need to increase the number of," and then three bullets follow. Do you see that. THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. LEASURE: The second bullet says, "Awarded Kik users claiming award and sending Kin users." I'm wondering if you can unpack that for me. Why was that an objective? THE WITNESS: I don't know. I didn't write
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	done that. MR. LEASURE: But his analysis was focused on querying whether certain mechanical actions, like, relating to a wallet or a sticker did or didn't take place? THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. LEASURE: This was I hate to be repetitive, but I just want to make sure we're unpacking. This was post TDE that you did this work? THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. LEASURE: And this is separate and apart from the analysis that Ms. Clifton did? THE WITNESS: Yes. Very different. MR. LEASURE: Can I show you a document? THE WITNESS: Sure. BY MR. MURTHA: Q I'm handing you what we have marked as Exhibit 195. A Okay.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	MR. LEASURE: Okay. Do you recall reviewing this document when you worked at Kik, or a document like this? THE WITNESS: No. MR. LEASURE: Let me point you to a few titles in here. First, under "objectives," do you see that on the first page? THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. LEASURE: It writes, "In order to get to 10,000 Kin users within 90 days post TDE, we need to increase the number of," and then three bullets follow. Do you see that. THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. LEASURE: The second bullet says, "Awarded Kik users claiming award and sending Kin users." I'm wondering if you can unpack that for me. Why was that an objective? THE WITNESS: I don't know. I didn't write this document.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	done that. MR. LEASURE: But his analysis was focused on querying whether certain mechanical actions, like, relating to a wallet or a sticker did or didn't take place? THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. LEASURE: This was I hate to be repetitive, but I just want to make sure we're unpacking. This was post TDE that you did this work? THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. LEASURE: And this is separate and apart from the analysis that Ms. Clifton did? THE WITNESS: Yes. Very different. MR. LEASURE: Can I show you a document? THE WITNESS: Sure. BY MR. MURTHA: Q I'm handing you what we have marked as Exhibit 195. A Okay. (SEC Exhibit No. 195 was marked for	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	MR. LEASURE: Okay. Do you recall reviewing this document when you worked at Kik, or a document like this? THE WITNESS: No. MR. LEASURE: Let me point you to a few titles in here. First, under "objectives," do you see that on the first page? THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. LEASURE: It writes, "In order to get to 10,000 Kin users within 90 days post TDE, we need to increase the number of," and then three bullets follow. Do you see that. THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. LEASURE: The second bullet says, "Awarded Kik users claiming award and sending Kin users." I'm wondering if you can unpack that for me. Why was that an objective? THE WITNESS: I don't know. I didn't write this document. MR. LEASURE: You don't know who wrote this
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	done that. MR. LEASURE: But his analysis was focused on querying whether certain mechanical actions, like, relating to a wallet or a sticker did or didn't take place? THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. LEASURE: This was I hate to be repetitive, but I just want to make sure we're unpacking. This was post TDE that you did this work? THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. LEASURE: And this is separate and apart from the analysis that Ms. Clifton did? THE WITNESS: Yes. Very different, MR. LEASURE: Can I show you a document? THE WITNESS: Sure. BY MR. MURTHA: Q I'm handing you what we have marked as Exhibit 195. A Okay. (SEC Exhibit No. 195 was marked for identification.)	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	MR. LEASURE: Okay. Do you recall reviewing this document when you worked at Kik, or a document like this? THE WITNESS: No. MR. LEASURE: Let me point you to a few titles in here. First, under "objectives," do you see that on the first page? THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. LEASURE: It writes, "In order to get to 10,000 Kin users within 90 days post TDE, we need to increase the number of," and then three bullets follow. Do you see that. THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. LEASURE: The second bullet says, "Awarded Kik users claiming award and sending Kin users." I'm wondering if you can unpack that for me. Why was that an objective? THE WITNESS: I don't know. I didn't write this document. MR. LEASURE: You don't know who wrote this document?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	done that. MR. LEASURE: But his analysis was focused on querying whether certain mechanical actions, like, relating to a wallet or a sticker did or didn't take place? THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. LEASURE: This was I hate to be repetitive, but I just want to make sure we're unpacking. This was post TDE that you did this work? THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. LEASURE: And this is separate and apart from the analysis that Ms. Clifton did? THE WITNESS: Yes. Very different. MR. LEASURE: Can I show you a document? THE WITNESS: Sure. BY MR. MURTHA: Q I'm handing you what we have marked as Exhibit 195. A Okay. (SEC Exhibit No. 195 was marked for identification.) BY MR. MURTHA:	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	MR. LEASURE: Okay. Do you recall reviewing this document when you worked at Kik, or a document like this? THE WITNESS: No. MR. LEASURE: Let me point you to a few titles in here. First, under "objectives," do you see that on the first page? THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. LEASURE: It writes, "In order to get to 10,000 Kin users within 90 days post TDE, we need to increase the number of," and then three bullets follow. Do you see that. THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. LEASURE: The second bullet says, "Awarded Kik users claiming award and sending Kin users." I'm wondering if you can unpack that for me. Why was that an objective? THE WITNESS: I don't know. I didn't write this document. MR. LEASURE: You don't know who wrote this document? THE WITNESS: I don't.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	done that. MR. LEASURE: But his analysis was focused on querying whether certain mechanical actions, like, relating to a wallet or a sticker did or didn't take place? THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. LEASURE: This was I hate to be repetitive, but I just want to make sure we're unpacking. This was post TDE that you did this work? THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. LEASURE: And this is separate and apart from the analysis that Ms. Clifton did? THE WITNESS: Yes. Very different. MR. LEASURE: Can I show you a document? THE WITNESS: Sure. BY MR. MURTHA: Q I'm handing you what we have marked as Exhibit 195. A Okay. (SEC Exhibit No. 195 was marked for identification.) BY MR. MURTHA: Q Which is a mult-page document, bearing the	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	MR. LEASURE: Okay. Do you recall reviewing this document when you worked at Kik, or a document like this? THE WITNESS: No. MR. LEASURE: Let me point you to a few titles in here. First, under "objectives," do you see that on the first page? THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. LEASURE: It writes, "In order to get to 10,000 Kin users within 90 days post TDE, we need to increase the number of," and then three bullets follow. Do you see that. THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. LEASURE: The second bullet says, "Awarded Kik users claiming award and sending Kin users." I'm wondering if you can unpack that for me. Why was that an objective? THE WITNESS: I don't know. I didn't write this document. MR. LEASURE: You don't know who wrote this document? THE WITNESS: I don't. MR. LEASURE: Was there an effort to
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24	done that. MR. LEASURE: But his analysis was focused on querying whether certain mechanical actions, like, relating to a wallet or a sticker did or didn't take place? THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. LEASURE: This was I hate to be repetitive, but I just want to make sure we're unpacking. This was post TDE that you did this work? THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. LEASURE: And this is separate and apart from the analysis that Ms. Clifton did? THE WITNESS: Yes. Very different. MR. LEASURE: Can I show you a document? THE WITNESS: Sure. BY MR. MURTHA: Q I'm handing you what we have marked as Exhibit 195. A Okay. (SEC Exhibit No. 195 was marked for identification.) BY MR. MURTHA: Q Which is a mult-page document, bearing the Bates label beginning with KIK_00041642 through 41646.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24	MR. LEASURE: Okay. Do you recall reviewing this document when you worked at Kik, or a document like this? THE WITNESS: No. MR. LEASURE: Let me point you to a few titles in here. First, under "objectives," do you see that on the first page? THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. LEASURE: It writes, "In order to get to 10,000 Kin users within 90 days post TDE, we need to increase the number of," and then three bullets follow. Do you see that. THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. LEASURE: The second bullet says, "Awarded Kik users claiming award and sending Kin users." I'm wondering if you can unpack that for me. Why was that an objective? THE WITNESS: I don't know. I didn't write this document. MR. LEASURE: You don't know who wrote this document? THE WITNESS: I don't. MR. LEASURE: Was there an effort to increase the number of users claiming the award in
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	done that. MR. LEASURE: But his analysis was focused on querying whether certain mechanical actions, like, relating to a wallet or a sticker did or didn't take place? THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. LEASURE: This was I hate to be repetitive, but I just want to make sure we're unpacking. This was post TDE that you did this work? THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. LEASURE: And this is separate and apart from the analysis that Ms. Clifton did? THE WITNESS: Yes. Very different. MR. LEASURE: Can I show you a document? THE WITNESS: Sure. BY MR. MURTHA: Q I'm handing you what we have marked as Exhibit 195. A Okay. (SEC Exhibit No. 195 was marked for identification.) BY MR. MURTHA: Q Which is a mult-page document, bearing the	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	MR. LEASURE: Okay. Do you recall reviewing this document when you worked at Kik, or a document like this? THE WITNESS: No. MR. LEASURE: Let me point you to a few titles in here. First, under "objectives," do you see that on the first page? THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. LEASURE: It writes, "In order to get to 10,000 Kin users within 90 days post TDE, we need to increase the number of," and then three bullets follow. Do you see that. THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. LEASURE: The second bullet says, "Awarded Kik users claiming award and sending Kin users." I'm wondering if you can unpack that for me. Why was that an objective? THE WITNESS: I don't know. I didn't write this document. MR. LEASURE: You don't know who wrote this document? THE WITNESS: I don't. MR. LEASURE: Was there an effort to

Page 98 Page 100 1 Does any of that ring a bell? 1 of that, or is this something else? 2 2 THE WITNESS: They may have. And I don't THE WITNESS: I don't know. 3 MR. LEASURE: Who was in charge of that 3 think that's odd. I mean, in any new functionality we 4 ship out, we have all kinds of optimization efforts. 4 e-mail blast through Mailchimp? 5 5 THE WITNESS: I don't remember who was in MR. LEASURE: Okay. If I could point you б charge. It's anywhere between Oded, Natasha or --6 to the second page, "Tasks." I'm reading from the top. 7 7 "Tasks TDE participants. Collect data and insights. these are the main people that I would say were 8 8 involved in that effort. Quantitative owner. Oded." 9 MR. LEASURE: I see both of their names on 9 Do you see where I'm reading? 10 THE WITNESS: Yes. 10 this document, right? Natasha and Oded, I mean. 11 THE WITNESS: Yes. 11 MR. LEASURE: And then some data follows. 12 12 Are you able to give me any context of what this data MR. LEASURE: Stepping aside from this 13 is and how it was derived, just looking at the 13 document, because it seems like you don't really 14 14 recognize or remember this document; is that right? document? 15 THE WITNESS: Yes. 15 THE WITNESS: So it's a funnel -- as far as 16 MR. LEASURE: Earlier today, we talked 16 I can see or interpret what's written here, the purpose 17 17 about your view of the initial product launch and how is to figure out where are the key drops in the funnel. 18 18 it may have -- how your view may have changed or So there are a bunch of series of steps that you need 19 19 to take in order to take full advantage of the evolved over time. Do you remember that? 20 20 THE WITNESS: Yes. functionality that was launched as part of the IPL. I think that the values in this table state the different 21 21 MR. LEASURE: Post -- after the TDE, what 22 data do you recall looking at that may have influenced 22 steps. 23 23 MR. LEASURE: Can you explain that to me? your view of the initial product launch and possible 24 THE WITNESS: So for example, if you look 24 next steps? 25 THE WITNESS: Once we did the TDE, we 25 at the upper part of the table, account of registration Page 99 Page 101 date is a proxy for how many out of the 10,115, did 1 already had almost fully specced out IPL v.2. So we 1 2 some sort of an action, which I don't know what it is. 2 were already in the process of starting to build the 3 next version of the IPL. And the only data that I 3 Last settings button tapped is a proposed action of 4 recall is the data somewhat similar to the data here 4 starting -- I think starting that flow. 5 Then Kin balance shows -- and I think link 5 that there is a significant percentage of TDE wallet shows. And these are the different steps that 6 participants and Kin users that interacted well with 6 7 7 the new functionality. you need to take in order to link your wallet. 8 MR. LEASURE: Got it. Okay. There is a 8 MR. LEASURE: The stickers? 9 reference under -- do you see above the table, there is 9 THE WITNESS: The stickers. And the Kin 10 wallet, which made me, again, fall into the third 10 a reference -- a bullet point that says "results" and 11 bucket that I expressed earlier in terms of the product 11 then "Mailchimp." 12 THE WITNESS: Yes. 12 decisionmaking framework. But there is enough 13 MR. LEASURE: Are you able to give me 13 potential here to move forward. 14 MR. LEASURE: It sounds like that -- I 14 context on that? What is Mailchimp? 15 think you had used the term earlier that it had 15 THE WITNESS: Mailchimp is an e-mail 16 service. In this specific context, I think there was 16 validated the short product, or in other words, that 17 validated the initial product that was introduced in 17 an e-mail that was sent -- either to both groups or to 18 the TDE participants only, I don't know -- in order to 18 your mind? 19 encourage them to follow through on the new 19 THE WITNESS: It validated to the extent 20 20 there was enough -- it validated to the extent that I functionality. 21 MR. LEASURE: So some e-mail blast was sent 21 knew, looking at the data, it was very clear that this 22 to either or both the 1,000 Kik power users and/or the 22 is not like a complete miss. Was this validating the 23 10,000 TDE participants? 23 entire functionality? Probably no. We're not there THE WITNESS: Yes. 24 24 yet. MR. LEASURE: Does this reflect the results 25 MR, LEASURE: Sure. And I think -- did I 25

	Page 102		Page 104
1	understand you right that by the time of the TDE, you	1	it actually launched? I don't know.
2	guys were planning IPL version 2?	2	MR. MENDEL: We talked before about the
3	THE WITNESS: Yes.	3	work done by Ronalda Clifton.
4	MR. LEASURE: What did that look like at a	4	THE WITNESS: Yes.
5	high level?	5	MR. MENDEL: Do you have a memory of when
6	THE WITNESS: IPL v.2, first of all, we	6	approximately you saw that work by her?
7	made it very clear that we needed to get on chain.	7	THE WITNESS: Before the TDE. But I don't
8	This was an off-chain solution. The second major	8	know when. I think it was prior to making the decision
9	change or addition was that in IPL v.1, the primary	9	around the badger stickers. But I don't know in terms
10	focus was on spending. And it was on the, you know,	10	of timeline.
11	getting Kin. And IPL v.2 was more on earning and	11	MR. LEASURE: So thank you. We've tried to
12	spending Kin. So that was I think the two major	12	clarify the stuff you saw prior to the TDE and post
1.3	changes.	13	TDE. And Counsel, you were helpful with that.
14	The third was to expand the reach towards,	14	Is there anything you want to ask him to
15	I think, nine additional thousand Kik users to have	15	clarify in any of this?
16	more people involved in the process.	16	MR. GIBBS: No.
17	MR. LEASURE: Any other big picture things	17	MR. LEASURE: Okay. Thank you.
18	for version 2	18	MR. MURTHA: I think we're just kind of
19	THE WITNESS: I don't recall anything else.	19	like at a natural breaking point. It's 12:30, and at
20	MR. LEASURE: How about wallets?	20	the risk of pulling a Brent, I'm going to take us off
21	Was wallets a part of version 2?	21	the record at 12:32 p.m.
22	THE WITNESS: That part is not clear to me.	22	(Recess.)
23	I don't recall.	23	THE VIDEOGRAPHER: We're on the record at
24	MR. MITCHELL: The 1,000 users were	24	1:32 p.m.
25	there 1,000 users who eventually Kik gave some Kin	25	BY MR. MURTHA:
į		1	
	Page 103		Page 105
1	Page 103 tokens to?	1	Page 105 Q On the record at 1:32 p.m. after a lunch
1 2	-	1 2	-
	tokens to?	ł	Q On the record at 1:32 p.m. after a lunch
2	tokens to? THE WITNESS: At what point in time?	2	Q On the record at 1:32 p.m. after a lunch break during which you had no substantive
2	tokens to? THE WITNESS: At what point in time? MR. MITCHELL: After the TDE.	2	Q On the record at 1:32 p.m. after a lunch break during which you had no substantive communications with the SEC staff about this case; is
2 3 4	tokens to? THE WITNESS: At what point in time? MR. MITCHELL: After the TDE. THE WITNESS: After the TDE or at the TDE?	2 3 4	Q On the record at 1:32 p.m. after a lunch break during which you had no substantive communications with the SEC staff about this case; is that right?
2 3 4 5	tokens to? THE WITNESS: At what point in time? MR. MITCHELL: After the TDE. THE WITNESS: After the TDE or at the TDE? MR. MITCHELL: At the TDE. THE WITNESS: As far as I recall, yes. MR. MITCHELL: When did they learn that	2 3 4 5	Q On the record at 1:32 p.m. after a lunch break during which you had no substantive communications with the SEC staff about this case; is that right? A Yes.
2 3 4 5 6	tokens to? THE WITNESS: At what point in time? MR. MITCHELL: After the TDE. THE WITNESS: After the TDE or at the TDE? MR. MITCHELL: At the TDE. THE WITNESS: As far as I recall, yes.	2 3 4 5 6	Q On the record at 1:32 p.m. after a lunch break during which you had no substantive communications with the SEC staff about this case; is that right? A Yes. Q Thank you. Were you involved with drafting
2 3 4 5 6 7	tokens to? THE WITNESS: At what point in time? MR. MITCHELL: After the TDE. THE WITNESS: After the TDE or at the TDE? MR. MITCHELL: At the TDE. THE WITNESS: As far as I recall, yes. MR. MITCHELL: When did they learn that	2 3 4 5 6 7	Q On the record at 1:32 p.m. after a lunch break during which you had no substantive communications with the SEC staff about this case; is that right? A Yes. Q Thank you. Were you involved with drafting or reviewing any sections of the Kin white paper?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8	tokens to? THE WITNESS: At what point in time? MR. MITCHELL: After the TDE. THE WITNESS: After the TDE or at the TDE? MR. MITCHELL: At the TDE. THE WITNESS: As far as I recall, yes. MR. MITCHELL: When did they learn that they were going to get Kin tokens?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	Q On the record at 1:32 p.m. after a lunch break during which you had no substantive communications with the SEC staff about this case; is that right? A Yes. Q Thank you. Were you involved with drafting or reviewing any sections of the Kin white paper? A I was involved during the right the end
2 3 4 5 6 7 8	tokens to? THE WITNESS: At what point in time? MR. MITCHELL: After the TDE. THE WITNESS: After the TDE or at the TDE? MR. MITCHELL: At the TDE. THE WITNESS: As far as I recall, yes. MR. MITCHELL: When did they learn that they were going to get Kin tokens? THE WITNESS: I don't know. I don't	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	Q On the record at 1:32 p.m. after a lunch break during which you had no substantive communications with the SEC staff about this case; is that right? A Yes. Q Thank you. Were you involved with drafting or reviewing any sections of the Kin white paper? A I was involved during the right the end of the process as part of the Tel Aviv offsite in finalizing the product section. Q Tell me about your involvement.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	tokens to? THE WITNESS: At what point in time? MR. MITCHELL: After the TDE. THE WITNESS: After the TDE or at the TDE? MR. MITCHELL: At the TDE. THE WITNESS: As far as I recall, yes. MR. MITCHELL: When did they learn that they were going to get Kin tokens? THE WITNESS: I don't know. I don't remember. MR. MENDEL: Was IPL 2 or some aspect of it rolled out?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	Q On the record at 1:32 p.m. after a lunch break during which you had no substantive communications with the SEC staff about this case; is that right? A Yes. Q Thank you. Were you involved with drafting or reviewing any sections of the Kin white paper? A I was involved during the right the end of the process as part of the Tel Aviv offsite in finalizing the product section.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	THE WITNESS: At what point in time? MR. MITCHELL: After the TDE. THE WITNESS: After the TDE or at the TDE? MR. MITCHELL: At the TDE. THE WITNESS: As far as I recall, yes. MR. MITCHELL: When did they learn that they were going to get Kin tokens? THE WITNESS: I don't know. I don't remember. MR. MENDEL: Was IPL 2 or some aspect of it rolled out? THE WITNESS: Ever?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	Q On the record at 1:32 p.m. after a lunch break during which you had no substantive communications with the SEC staff about this case; is that right? A Yes. Q Thank you. Were you involved with drafting or reviewing any sections of the Kin white paper? A I was involved during the right the end of the process as part of the Tel Aviv offsite in finalizing the product section. Q Tell me about your involvement. A My involvement was to review just the draft section was that already drafted. I remember a meeting
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	THE WITNESS: At what point in time? MR. MITCHELL: After the TDE. THE WITNESS: After the TDE or at the TDE? MR. MITCHELL: At the TDE. THE WITNESS: As far as I recall, yes. MR. MITCHELL: When did they learn that they were going to get Kin tokens? THE WITNESS: I don't know. I don't remember. MR. MENDEL: Was IPL 2 or some aspect of it rolled out? THE WITNESS: Ever? MR. MENDEL: Yes.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	Q On the record at 1:32 p.m. after a lunch break during which you had no substantive communications with the SEC staff about this case; is that right? A Yes. Q Thank you. Were you involved with drafting or reviewing any sections of the Kin white paper? A I was involved during the right the end of the process as part of the Tel Aviv offsite in finalizing the product section. Q Tell me about your involvement. A My involvement was to review just the draft section was that already drafted. I remember a meeting with Will Peled I think also llan was there in the
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	tokens to? THE WITNESS: At what point in time? MR. MITCHELL: After the TDE. THE WITNESS: After the TDE or at the TDE? MR. MITCHELL: At the TDE. THE WITNESS: As far as I recall, yes. MR. MITCHELL: When did they learn that they were going to get Kin tokens? THE WITNESS: I don't know. I don't remember. MR. MENDEL: Was IPL 2 or some aspect of it rolled out? THE WITNESS: Ever? MR. MENDEL: Yes. THE WITNESS: So I left the company. So I	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	Q On the record at 1:32 p.m. after a lunch break during which you had no substantive communications with the SEC staff about this case; is that right? A Yes. Q Thank you. Were you involved with drafting or reviewing any sections of the Kin white paper? A I was involved during the right the end of the process as part of the Tel Aviv offsite in finalizing the product section. Q Tell me about your involvement. A My involvement was to review just the draft section was that already drafted. I remember a meeting with Will Peled I think also llan was there in the room to go through the use cases out of the six.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	THE WITNESS: At what point in time? MR. MITCHELL: After the TDE. THE WITNESS: After the TDE or at the TDE? MR. MITCHELL: At the TDE. THE WITNESS: As far as I recall, yes. MR. MITCHELL: When did they learn that they were going to get Kin tokens? THE WITNESS: I don't know. I don't remember. MR. MENDEL: Was IPL 2 or some aspect of it rolled out? THE WITNESS: Ever? MR. MENDEL: Yes. THE WITNESS: So I left the company. So I think it was rolled out. But I don't know for sure.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	Q On the record at 1:32 p.m. after a lunch break during which you had no substantive communications with the SEC staff about this case; is that right? A Yes. Q Thank you. Were you involved with drafting or reviewing any sections of the Kin white paper? A I was involved during the right the end of the process as part of the Tel Aviv offsite in finalizing the product section. Q Tell me about your involvement. A My involvement was to review just the draft section was that already drafted. I remember a meeting with Will Peled I think also llan was there in the room to go through the use cases out of the six. My main concern was how can we keep this as
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	THE WITNESS: At what point in time? MR. MITCHELL: After the TDE. THE WITNESS: After the TDE or at the TDE? MR. MITCHELL: At the TDE. THE WITNESS: As far as I recall, yes. MR. MITCHELL: When did they learn that they were going to get Kin tokens? THE WITNESS: I don't know. I don't remember. MR. MENDEL: Was IPL 2 or some aspect of it rolled out? THE WITNESS: Ever? MR. MENDEL: Yes. THE WITNESS: So I left the company. So I think it was rolled out. But I don't know for sure. MR. MENDEL: Was it rolled out in any way	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	Q On the record at 1:32 p.m. after a lunch break during which you had no substantive communications with the SEC staff about this case; is that right? A Yes. Q Thank you. Were you involved with drafting or reviewing any sections of the Kin white paper? A I was involved during the right the end of the process as part of the Tel Aviv offsite in finalizing the product section. Q Tell me about your involvement. A My involvement was to review just the draft section was that already drafted. I remember a meeting with Will Peled I think also llan was there in the room to go through the use cases out of the six.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	THE WITNESS: At what point in time? MR. MITCHELL: After the TDE. THE WITNESS: After the TDE or at the TDE? MR. MITCHELL: At the TDE. THE WITNESS: As far as I recall, yes. MR. MITCHELL: When did they learn that they were going to get Kin tokens? THE WITNESS: I don't know. I don't remember. MR. MENDEL: Was IPL 2 or some aspect of it rolled out? THE WITNESS: Ever? MR. MENDEL: Yes. THE WITNESS: So I left the company. So I think it was rolled out. But I don't know for sure. MR. MENDEL: Was it rolled out in any way before you left?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	Q On the record at 1:32 p.m. after a lunch break during which you had no substantive communications with the SEC staff about this case; is that right? A Yes. Q Thank you. Were you involved with drafting or reviewing any sections of the Kin white paper? A I was involved during the right the end of the process as part of the Tel Aviv offsite in finalizing the product section. Q Tell me about your involvement. A My involvement was to review just the draft section was that already drafted. I remember a meeting with Will Peled I think also llan was there in the room to go through the use cases out of the six. My main concern was how can we keep this as a vision document that is not committing us to build anything, but rather explore this as possible use cases
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	THE WITNESS: At what point in time? MR. MITCHELL: After the TDE. THE WITNESS: After the TDE or at the TDE? MR. MITCHELL: At the TDE. THE WITNESS: As far as I recall, yes. MR. MITCHELL: When did they learn that they were going to get Kin tokens? THE WITNESS: I don't know. I don't remember. MR. MENDEL: Was IPL 2 or some aspect of it rolled out? THE WITNESS: Ever? MR. MENDEL: Yes. THE WITNESS: So I left the company. So I think it was rolled out. But I don't know for sure. MR. MENDEL: Was it rolled out in any way before you left? THE WITNESS: As far as I recall, I don't	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	Q On the record at 1:32 p.m. after a lunch break during which you had no substantive communications with the SEC staff about this case; is that right? A Yes. Q Thank you. Were you involved with drafting or reviewing any sections of the Kin white paper? A I was involved during the right the end of the process as part of the Tel Aviv offsite in finalizing the product section. Q Tell me about your involvement. A My involvement was to review just the draft section was that already drafted. I remember a meeting with Will Peled I think also llan was there in the room to go through the use cases out of the six. My main concern was how can we keep this as a vision document that is not committing us to build
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	tokens to? THE WITNESS: At what point in time? MR. MITCHELL: After the TDE. THE WITNESS: After the TDE or at the TDE? MR. MITCHELL: At the TDE. THE WITNESS: As far as I recall, yes. MR. MITCHELL: When did they learn that they were going to get Kin tokens? THE WITNESS: I don't know. I don't remember. MR. MENDEL: Was IPL 2 or some aspect of it rolled out? THE WITNESS: Ever? MR. MENDEL: Yes. THE WITNESS: So I left the company. So I think it was rolled out. But I don't know for sure. MR. MENDEL: Was it rolled out in any way before you left? THE WITNESS: As far as I recall, I don't remember. Again, I just in terms of timeline,	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	Q On the record at 1:32 p.m. after a lunch break during which you had no substantive communications with the SEC staff about this case; is that right? A Yes. Q Thank you. Were you involved with drafting or reviewing any sections of the Kin white paper? A I was involved during the right the end of the process as part of the Tel Aviv offsite in finalizing the product section. Q Tell me about your involvement. A My involvement was to review just the draft section was that already drafted. I remember a meeting with Will Peled I think also llan was there in the room to go through the use cases out of the six. My main concern was how can we keep this as a vision document that is not committing us to build anything, but rather explore this as possible use cases or examples within the product. Q Who had the final say on what went into the
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	tokens to? THE WITNESS: At what point in time? MR. MITCHELL: After the TDE. THE WITNESS: After the TDE or at the TDE? MR. MITCHELL: At the TDE. THE WITNESS: As far as I recall, yes. MR. MITCHELL: When did they learn that they were going to get Kin tokens? THE WITNESS: I don't know. I don't remember. MR. MENDEL: Was IPL 2 or some aspect of it rolled out? THE WITNESS: Ever? MR. MENDEL: Yes. THE WITNESS: So I left the company. So I think it was rolled out. But I don't know for sure. MR. MENDEL: Was it rolled out in any way before you left? THE WITNESS: As far as I recall, I don't remember. Again, I just in terms of timeline, beginning of December I was officially still working	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	Q On the record at 1:32 p.m. after a lunch break during which you had no substantive communications with the SEC staff about this case; is that right? A Yes. Q Thank you. Were you involved with drafting or reviewing any sections of the Kin white paper? A I was involved during the right the end of the process as part of the Tel Aviv offsite in finalizing the product section. Q Tell me about your involvement. A My involvement was to review just the draft section was that already drafted. I remember a meeting with Will Peled I think also llan was there in the room to go through the use cases out of the six. My main concern was how can we keep this as a vision document that is not committing us to build anything, but rather explore this as possible use cases or examples within the product. Q Who had the final say on what went into the product section of the white paper?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	THE WITNESS: At what point in time? MR. MITCHELL: After the TDE. THE WITNESS: After the TDE or at the TDE? MR. MITCHELL: At the TDE. THE WITNESS: As far as I recall, yes. MR. MITCHELL: When did they learn that they were going to get Kin tokens? THE WITNESS: I don't know. I don't remember. MR. MENDEL: Was IPL 2 or some aspect of it rolled out? THE WITNESS: Ever? MR. MENDEL: Yes. THE WITNESS: So I left the company. So I think it was rolled out. But I don't know for sure. MR. MENDEL: Was it rolled out in any way before you left? THE WITNESS: As far as I recall, I don't remember. Again, I just in terms of timeline, beginning of December I was officially still working for Kik until the beginning of January. But I had no	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	Q On the record at 1:32 p.m. after a lunch break during which you had no substantive communications with the SEC staff about this case; is that right? A Yes. Q Thank you. Were you involved with drafting or reviewing any sections of the Kin white paper? A I was involved during the right the end of the process as part of the Tel Aviv offsite in finalizing the product section. Q Tell me about your involvement. A My involvement was to review just the draft section was that already drafted. I remember a meeting with Will Peled I think also llan was there in the room to go through the use cases out of the six. My main concern was how can we keep this as a vision document that is not committing us to build anything, but rather explore this as possible use cases or examples within the product. Q Who had the final say on what went into the
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	THE WITNESS: At what point in time? MR. MITCHELL: After the TDE. THE WITNESS: After the TDE or at the TDE? MR. MITCHELL: At the TDE. THE WITNESS: As far as I recall, yes. MR. MITCHELL: When did they learn that they were going to get Kin tokens? THE WITNESS: I don't know. I don't remember. MR. MENDEL: Was IPL 2 or some aspect of it rolled out? THE WITNESS: Ever? MR. MENDEL: Yes. THE WITNESS: So I left the company. So I think it was rolled out. But I don't know for sure. MR. MENDEL: Was it rolled out in any way before you left? THE WITNESS: As far as I recall, I don't remember. Again, I just in terms of timeline, beginning of December I was officially still working for Kik until the beginning of January. But I had no communication with the company from beginning of	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	Q On the record at 1:32 p.m. after a lunch break during which you had no substantive communications with the SEC staff about this case; is that right? A Yes. Q Thank you. Were you involved with drafting or reviewing any sections of the Kin white paper? A I was involved during the right the end of the process as part of the Tel Aviv offsite in finalizing the product section. Q Tell me about your involvement. A My involvement was to review just the draft section was that already drafted. I remember a meeting with Will Peled I think also llan was there in the room to go through the use cases out of the six. My main concern was how can we keep this as a vision document that is not committing us to build anything, but rather explore this as possible use cases or examples within the product. Q Who had the final say on what went into the product section of the white paper?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	THE WITNESS: At what point in time? MR. MITCHELL: After the TDE. THE WITNESS: After the TDE or at the TDE? MR. MITCHELL: At the TDE. THE WITNESS: As far as I recall, yes. MR. MITCHELL: When did they learn that they were going to get Kin tokens? THE WITNESS: I don't know. I don't remember. MR. MENDEL: Was IPL 2 or some aspect of it rolled out? THE WITNESS: Ever? MR. MENDEL: Yes. THE WITNESS: So I left the company. So I think it was rolled out. But I don't know for sure. MR. MENDEL: Was it rolled out in any way before you left? THE WITNESS: As far as I recall, I don't remember. Again, I just in terms of timeline, beginning of December I was officially still working for Kik until the beginning of January. But I had no communication with the company from beginning of December. That's in terms of timeline. I know that	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	Q On the record at 1:32 p.m. after a lunch break during which you had no substantive communications with the SEC staff about this case; is that right? A Yes. Q Thank you. Were you involved with drafting or reviewing any sections of the Kin white paper? A I was involved during the right the end of the process as part of the Tel Aviv offsite in finalizing the product section. Q Tell me about your involvement. A My involvement was to review just the draft section was that already drafted. I remember a meeting with Will Peled I think also llan was there in the room to go through the use cases out of the six. My main concern was how can we keep this as a vision document that is not committing us to build anything, but rather explore this as possible use cases or examples within the product. Q Who had the final say on what went into the product section of the white paper? A Ted Livingston, like any other section. Q And I think you just mentioned this. But the white paper included perspective use cases?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	THE WITNESS: At what point in time? MR. MITCHELL: After the TDE. THE WITNESS: After the TDE or at the TDE? MR. MITCHELL: At the TDE. THE WITNESS: As far as I recall, yes. MR. MITCHELL: When did they learn that they were going to get Kin tokens? THE WITNESS: I don't know. I don't remember. MR. MENDEL: Was IPL 2 or some aspect of it rolled out? THE WITNESS: Ever? MR. MENDEL: Yes. THE WITNESS: So I left the company. So I think it was rolled out. But I don't know for sure. MR. MENDEL: Was it rolled out in any way before you left? THE WITNESS: As far as I recall, I don't remember. Again, I just in terms of timeline, beginning of December I was officially still working for Kik until the beginning of January. But I had no communication with the company from beginning of	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	Q On the record at 1:32 p.m. after a lunch break during which you had no substantive communications with the SEC staff about this case; is that right? A Yes. Q Thank you. Were you involved with drafting or reviewing any sections of the Kin white paper? A I was involved during the right the end of the process as part of the Tel Aviv offsite in finalizing the product section. Q Tell me about your involvement. A My involvement was to review just the draft section was that already drafted. I remember a meeting with Will Peled I think also Ilan was there in the room to go through the use cases out of the six. My main concern was how can we keep this as a vision document that is not committing us to build anything, but rather explore this as possible use cases or examples within the product. Q Who had the final say on what went into the product section of the white paper? A Ted Livingston, like any other section. Q And I think you just mentioned this. But

Page 108 Page 106 1 through 27 -- sorry, 28. And you can feel free to flip 1 Q And you wanted to make sure that that was 2 2 the case? through it. But my first question is going to be: 3 A What was the case? 3 Have you ever seen this document before? Q That it was perspective use cases. You 4 A That answer is yes. 4 5 5 didn't want to limit yourselves to --Q Does this appear to be a copy of the Kin 6 A Those were possible use cases of showing 6 white paper? 7 how the ecosystem may evolve into. But not committing 7 A Yes. 8 us to actually do the work because I think we lacked 8 Q Let's turn to page 12. Bears the Bates 9 9 the relevant research to see if these indeed turn out label KIK 12. KIK 12. Toward the bottom of page 12, to be something that can create real value for the 10 do you see where there is bold writing that says, "Kik 10 11 11 economy and perspective use cases"? Q Did you actually put pen to paper, or did 12 A Yes. 12 13 13 you actually revise specific sections of the product Q If we flip the page, and we can just sort 14 of flip through these next few pages, it looks like we 14 section of the white paper? 15 A In terms of the wording, could be. I don't 15 see a handful of use cases, right? remember. Could be. I remember all of us working on 16 16 O We have a VIP chat with Selena Gomez, 17 the same document. 17 right? 18 MR. MITCHELL: Mr. Ben-Ari, did the white 18 paper make any promises about what Kik would add as 19 19 A No. Selena Nobez. features to the Kik app? 20 Q I'm sorry. Selena Nobez. Wrong Selena. 20 21 THE WITNESS: I think that is a question 21 We have premium user generated content, that you need to ask whoever read the white paper not 22 22 right? what was the intention when it was written. I was only 23 23 A Yes. able to make sure that within our internal circles, the O And shout out messages and tipping? 24 24 25 white paper is being kept on the vision level and not 25 A Yes. Page 109 Page 107 1 Q The pizza bot. Why were these example use committing in terms of the understanding internally. 1 2 Compared to other white papers that were written, then 2 cases used? 3 that was the main reason why I was, you know, willing 3 A I don't know because I didn't come up with 4 these examples. 4 to move forward with this is that there may be a gap 5 Q Who did? 5 between what's written in the white paper and what 6 actually comes into being in other TDEs. 6 A I think it's a combination between 7 MR. MITCHELL: You didn't want that to 7 CoinFund, Cointree, marketing, and Ted. 8 Q Did you - in your position as the chief 8 product officer, did you think that these were good use 9 THE WITNESS: What I wanted was to make 9 10 sure that what we are committed to build is something 10 cases to include in the white paper? 11 A I had serious concerns because of lack of 11 that is substantiated based on fact-based research that 12 research that this is not based on anything -- it could 12 was missing at that point in time. And therefore, 13 turn out to be true, but could turn out to be something 13 whatever is written there, which is a vision document, 14 14 that didn't prove itself. which is fine from a marketing perspective, and we are 15 Q Was the MVP known at the time that the 15 not committing ourselves to build anything in 16 16 white paper was published? particular. 17 MR. MITCHELL: That's how you understood 17 A Can you define what "known" is? 18 Q Well, I think we had earlier looked at some 18 the white paper at the time? 19 documents, Exhibit 114 and the - in Exhibit 193, which 19 THE WITNESS: Yes. 20 BY MR. MURTHA: 20 are on -- took place on May 18th, 2017. Do you see that? 21 Q I'm going to hand you a document that's 21 22 22 A Yes. been previously marked as Exhibit 2. Exhibit 2 is a multi-page document entitled "Kin, a Decentralized 23 Q Exhibit 114. Where you're linking over to 23 24 Ecosystem of Digital Services For Daily Life." 24 Exhibit 193 --25 25 It begins with the Bates label KIK 000001 A Yes.

Page 110 Page 112 1 Q So does it appear that this is - an 1 ability to use Kin within the digital app. The SDK is 2 outline of the MVP was known as of the time of the 2 the technical component to integrate. 3 3 MR. MITCHELL: So Kik was planning for that white paper? 4 A Yes. 4 by the time the white paper was written? 5 5 THE WITNESS: I think there were initial Q How come that wasn't included as one of the 6 6 either thoughts or, like, more substantial planning example use cases, the wallet and the stickers? 7 7 A Because this is a very different document. done at that time. 8 This is a vision document, and the entity the real 8 MR. MITCHELL: What is an API? 9 9 product that we're launching. And the gap between the THE WITNESS: An API is like an entry 10 10 two is exactly why, I think, there was a decision that point. It's a hook that you connect into another was not made by me not to include it in the white 11 11 digital service. 12 paper. 12 MR. MITCHELL: That's different from an 13 13 SDK? Q Who made that decision? 14 14 A Which decision? THE WITNESS: Yes. SDK is a piece of code that you implement within your web app or application. 15 O The decision not to include the MVP in the 15 16 16 An API is a code you write within your app. You don't 17 A I think it's worthwhile asking Erin and the 17 integrate anything. You just write it. And that then 18 people who wrote this document, which is CoinFund, 18 talks with another API. And that handshake then 19 primarily, Erin Clift, and Ted Livingston. 19 creates that linkage. 20 20 MR. MITCHELL: Thank you. Q If it were up to you, would you have 21 included the MVP in this document? 21 BY MR. MURTHA: 22 A No. 22 Q You've referred to the white paper several 23 Q Why not? 23 times as a vision document. As the chief product 24 24 A Because this is a real product. And this officer for Kik at the time the white paper came out, 25 is a vision document saying these perhaps could be use 25 who did you view the target audience of this white Page 111 Page 113 1 cases that this product could be involved into. The 1 paper to be? 2 MVP is the real product that we're launching. It's the 2 A Potential TDE participants. And I think 3 real thing. 3 the general public in the sense of PR, media, other 4 Q Why not tell people that's the real product 4 chat apps that were interested in looking where Kin is 5 that's going to be launched? If they're purchasing 5 -- or Kik is evolving into. 6 tokens in the ICO, wouldn't they want to know the 6 O Kik users? 7 actual use case? 7 A If by any chance Kik users learned about 8 A So I think, again, it really depends what 8 Kin, then, yes. But I don't think there was any 9 -- why people are reading the white paper and what 9 proposed action in the white paper itself to tell Kik 10 additional communication channels we have with the TDE 10 users this is how we intend to launch this Kin project. 11 participants and what's the motivation, you know, 11 Q So only to the extent Kik users also 12 taking part in the TDE. When you focus on the white 12 happened to be potential participants in the ICO, do 13 paper, you focus on where this ecosystem is going to 13 you view this vision document as being targeted to 14 evolve into. 14 them? 15 When you focus on the product, product is 15 A Yes. 16 almost an operational thing that this is the foundation 16 MR. LEASURE: So the MVP isn't referenced 17 of where this community should evolve into. There is 17 in this document, correct? 18 also additional things, I think, in the white paper 18 THE WITNESS: Correct. 19 around digital services. We didn't disclose any of 19 MR. LEASURE: How, if at all, were TDE 20 our -- you know, beginning working on the SDK at that participants told about the MVP, do you know? 20 21 point in time. 21 THE WITNESS: So I think this bounces back 22 MR. MITCHELL: What's an SDK? 22 off one of your previous questions around Mailchimp. 1 23 THE WITNESS: It's a technical acronym for 23 think there was e-mail correspondence that was sent to 24 a technical component that you can integrate into your 24 those TDE participants. 25 app. The Kin SDK is supposed to allow you for the 25 MR. LEASURE: When they signed up for the

Page 116 Page 114 TDE? 1 record is a multi-page document entitled, "Kik 1 2 Interactive, Inc., Confidential Private Placement 2 THE WITNESS: I think so. But I'm not 3 3 Offering Memorandum," bearing the Bates stamp KIK clear about the specifics. 4 MR. LEASURE: That's fine. Any other way 000037 through 65. I'll ask you to take a look at that 4 5 5 do you know of? document. 6 THE WITNESS: Yeah, I'm not sure if a 6 And my first question will be: Have you 7 seen this document before? 7 portion of the notification was sent as well. I don't 8 8 A Yes. 9 9 MR. MITCHELL: Do you know if the Mailchimp Q Do you need more time to review it, or I e-mail that you're thinking about was sent before or 10 can just direct us to certain places? 10 11 after people received their Kin tokens? 11 A You can direct to certain places. THE WITNESS: I don't know. But I think it 12 Q Okay. So let's go to page 3, which ends in 12 13 Bates label 43. Do you see that? 13 was before. I think it was before. MR. MITCHELL: But it was after they 14 A Page 3, yes. 43, yes. 14 15 registered for the sale, but before they received them? 15 O At the bottom, it says, "Initial launch of THE WITNESS: Yes, I think so. 16 Kin and the Kin ecosystem." Do you see that? 16 17 17 MR. MITCHELL: Do you know who did that work? 18 Q It reads, "At the time of the public token 18 THE WITNESS: I think it was Odedbet-Aev 19 distribution event, the Kik messaging application will 19 and Natasha, the same and all -- the same group that 20 have the following functionality, the 'minimum viable 20 product.' A Kik user who owns Kin will be able to 21 worked on, you know, the instrumentation of data. 21 BY MR. MURTHA: 22 create a wallet inside the Kik app. The wallet will be 22 23 accessible via the settings menu within the Kik 23 Q Did Kik's ICO involve an initial presale to 24 messaging application using a private key. 24 accredited investors and then a public sale later in 25 25 "Only by entering the private key, a Kik Page 115 Page 117 1 user will be able to see his or her wallet, including 1 A I think so. 2 the Kik user's Kin balance, send/receive premium 2 O Do you know what documents were provided to 3 presale investors? 3 stickers, functionality, and Kin status. Each Kik user who has a Kik wallet will be categorized into 1 of 5 4 4 A I know the SAFT existed. I don't know if 5 categories of status based on the number of Kin held by 5 it was -- who exactly -- I think everyone was exposed 6 to that. I don't know exactly when it was exposed. I 6 7 think there was another document. I remember one. 7 "A Kik user who has a wallet will be 8 eligible to use premium sticker packs based on his or 8 Q Private placement memorandum? 9 9 her status. Premium sticker packs will be created by A That makes a lot of sense, yes. 10 Q Were you involved with reviewing or 10 independent content creators, not brands. A Kik user 11 who has a wallet will be able to send any of his or her 11 drafting any portions of the private placement 12 premium stickers to any Kik user." Then it goes on. 12 memorandum, which we can refer to as a PPM, if you're 13 13 Do these paragraphs under the initial good with that? 14 14 launch of Kin and the Kin ecosystem describe the MVP as A I am good with that. I do remember that 15 it was planned as we had been looking at earlier in 15 the entire executive team had to review the SAFT and, Exhibit 193, generally? 16 like, DocuSign it. So we did all read it. About the 16 17 PPM, I don't remember. But as you can see, I do 17 A Yes, I think so. 18 Q Do you know why the concept of the MVP was 18 remember there was another document. I'm not sure I 19 provided to the accredited investors in the private 19 actually reviewed it. But I did not make any changes 20 20 sale, but -- via the PPM, but were not included in the white paper to public sale participants in the ICO? 21 Q Did the MVP concept make it into the PPM, 21 22 22 A No. to your knowledge? 23 23 Q Did you have any discussions with anybody A I don't remember. 24 Q I'm going to hand you a document which has 24 about that? 25 25 been previously marked as Exhibit 4, which for the A No.

Page 118 Page 120 MR. LEASURE: How did the final MVP change, 1 1 part of his update? 2 if at all, from what was described in this PPM? 2 MR. GIBBS: I just want to caution you if 3 THE WITNESS: As far as I recall, there 3 Mr. Heinke was relaying communications from counsel in 4 were more than five different tiers. I think there was 4 his report to the management crew, then you should not 5 5 ten different tiers, as I said earlier. And in terms disclose what Mr. Heinke said. If he said something 6 of the wallet, I think there was the ability to link 6 that was not relaying a report from counsel, then 7 the wallet and see the balance within Kik. But not --7 you're --8 I think the definition of what exactly is the wallet 8 THE WITNESS: The only thing I remember is 9 inside Kik may have changed since then. 9 that we are - or the company is approaching the OSC. 10 And as I said earlier on, I think in the 10 I don't remember specifics about it. last pieces of -- if a Kin holder sends one of those 11 11 MR. MENDEL: Around this time, so late 12 premium stickers to another Kik Messenger user and that 12 July 2017, were you involved in discussions about the 13 user taps on that sticker, then it goes through a flow 13 MVP within Kik? THE WITNESS: Yes, I think so. 14 to invite them to a waiting list. But I'm not sure 14 15 this was actually launched as part of the MPP or not. 1,5 MR. MENDEL: Can you turn to the back. 16 I know there were discussions around that, the three 16 You'll see on the page marked page 6. And it says, 17 major differences. 17 "Appendix A, Initial Kin Functionality." 18 MR. LEASURE: Thank you. 18 If you could just take a second and read 19 BY MR. MURTHA: 19 through it. 20 20 THE WITNESS: Okay. Okay. Q I'm going to hand you a copy of what was 21 perviously marked as Exhibit 36, which for the record 21 MR. MENDEL: Did you have a chance to look 22 22 at it? is a July 25th, 2017, letter to Pat Chaukos, 23 23 THE WITNESS: Yes. C-h-a-u-k-o-s, of the Ontario Securities Commission, 24 24 MR. MENDEL: Have you previously seen from W. Ross F. McKee of the Blakes law firm. 25 MR. MENDEL: Let me know when you've had a 25 anything that looks like the description written under Page 119 Page 121 1 chance to look at it, and I'll ask you some questions. 1 Appendix A? 2 THE WITNESS: Okay. 2 THE WITNESS: It's the combination of 1 MR. MENDEL: Have you ever seen the letter think the IPL v.1 and v.2 together. So I have seen the 3 3 4 before? 4 definition of IPL v.1 and v.2. The combination of 5 THE WITNESS: No. 5 their proposed scope meets what is described in this 6 MR. MENDEL: Have you ever seen any prior 6 document. 7 draft of the letter? 7 MR. MENDEL: So just for clarification, v.1 8 THE WITNESS: No. 8 is -- you're referring to the IPL or the product that 9 9 MR. MENDEL: Do you know what the OSC is, was included in the TDE in 2017, and the version 2 was 10 the Ontario Securities Commission? 10 not, as far as you know, correct? 11 THE WITNESS: Sounds similar to SEC, but THE WITNESS: The version 2 was planned to 11 12 only in Canada; is that true? 12 be launched 90 days post TDE, as it's written here. 13 MR. MENDEL: There is similarities. So 13 MR. MENDEL: Where does it say 90 days? 14 were you aware around this time frame -- you'll see 14 THE WITNESS: It says in the second line, 15 it's dated July 25th, 2017 -- were you aware of any 15 "Expected by Kik to comprise of approximately 10,000 16 efforts to contact the Ontario Securities Commission on 16 users within 90 days of the launch." 17 MR. MENDEL: Okay. Was that second version behalf of Kik? 17 18 THE WITNESS: I think Peter Heinke updated 18 actually effectuated? us in one of the exec meetings that this is happening. 19 19 THE WITNESS: I don't know. I wasn't part 20 MR. MENDEL: Do you recall when that exec 20 of the company. 21 meeting would have taken place? 21 MR. MENDEL: Okay. So did you previously 22 THE WITNESS: No. see a version of this? 22 23 MR. MENDEL: Was it before July 25th, 2017? 23 THE WITNESS: A version of this document? 24 THE WITNESS: I don't recall. 24 MR. MENDEL: A version of the Appendix A --25 MR. MENDEL: What did Mr. Heinke say as 25 of the description within Appendix A.

Page 122 Page 124 THE WITNESS: A combined version, no. I Ethereum wallet of each user? 1 1 THE WITNESS: I don't know. 2 2 don't think I've seen that. 3 MR. MENDEL: So as the product was rolled 3 MR. MENDEL: Did you have any role in out at the time of the launch, which functionality --4 drafting any portion of Appendix A? 4 5 what is included in terms of the wallet? 5 THE WITNESS: In Appendix A, no. I had a 6 THE WITNESS: As I said, I don't know to б role in drafting a version of the IPL v.2 scope. be, like, certain. And I think that there was the 7 MR. MENDEL: Do you have any understanding 7 8 why the version that appears as Appendix A was drafted? 8 ability - the functionality was the ability to link 9 your Ethereum wallet to Kik Messenger and see how many 9 THE WITNESS: No. Kin you have as part of the view -- the web view that 10 MR. MENDEL: If you compare it to the MVP 10 that was included in Exhibit 4, that's on page 3 of 11 you would have within the app. I'm not certain about 11 whether or not everything was managed through a master 12 Exhibit 4, they're different, correct? 12 13 THE WITNESS: Correct. 13 wallet or not. BY MR. MURTHA: 14 MR. MENDEL: Does the term -- I'm looking 14 Q You participated in the Kin TDE as an back at Appendix A, initial Kin functionality, have the 15 15 16 same meaning as MVP that's included in Exhibit 4? 16 employee of Kik, right? THE WITNESS: I don't know because I didn't 17 A Yes. 17 18 Q Did you ever link your Ethereum wallet to 18 write it. 19 19 MR. MENDEL: Were you aware at the time in the Kik app? A No. I think I tried. I think I tried. 20 July of 2017 of any difficulties that Kik thought it 20 might have in executing the MVP that's included in 21 I'm not sure I was successful from a user experience 21 22 Exhibit 4? 22 standpoint. MR. MENDEL: Did you have difficulty doing 23 23 THE WITNESS: Executing in terms of building the functionality? 24 the link? 24 25 MR. MENDEL: Correct. 25 THE WITNESS: I don't remember. I remember Page 125 Page 123 I tried. Maybe it was just I didn't have the time. THE WITNESS: The only part that was not 1 1 2 MR. MENDEL: Didn't work out? 2 completely clear was around the wallet itself, how can 3 we actually build the wallet, should people just link 3 THE WITNESS: Yeah. MR. MENDEL: So I just want to look at a the wallet. I think that was the part that was 4 4 section of the letter itself. Can you turn to page 3? 5 missing. I think at the end, as it's written in 5 6 THE WITNESS: Are you referring to 6 Appendix A, I think they was then building the master 7 7 Exhibit 36? wallet at the beginning. 8 MR. MENDEL: So can you just explain a 8 MR. MENDEL: Yes, I am. Exhibit 36, 9 little bit more what you meant about the problem with page 3. Can you look at the bottom where there is a 9 10 subheading called "Token Launch." Do you see that? 10 the wallet? I'll just read. It states, "The public 11 THE WITNESS: Yes. So it's very technical, 11 I think, probably more than anything else. I don't 12 sale of Kin known as the token distribution event will 12 occur only once Kik has completed developing the 13 think I'm the right person to answer that. From a user 13 14 experience standpoint, it meant that it was very 14 initial integration of Kin within Kik, including a Kin difficult to build an off-chain wallet for every 15 digital wallet and certain initial relevancy functions 15 individual user at the time and also store real Kin in 16 of Kin for Kik users within the Kin ecosystem giving it 16 17 that off-chain wallet. 17 immediate volatility." Because of that, there was one master 18 Then there is a footnote next to 18 "ecosystem," footnote 3. And under footnote 3, it 19 19 wallet where all the Kin went to, and you would only says, "For a description of the initial functions of 20 link your Ethereum wallet or whatever you wanted to 20 use. And then based on that, that would be used as a 21 Kin, please see Appendix A." 21 proxy on how many Kin you have. That would then unlock 22 22 And that is what we were just looking at, right? 23 the relevant status in terms of the sticker packs. 23 MR. MENDEL: With the master wallet, as 24 THE WITNESS: Yes. 24 25 you're describing it, would that link to the separate 25 MR. MENDEL: Was this your understanding of

Page 126 Page 128 1 when the token distribution event would occur after THE WITNESS: I think the 1,000 Kik users 1 2 developing the initial integration that's described in 2 that we were talking about earlier today were rewarded 3 3 Kin, not the additional 9,000 that are part of the 4 THE WITNESS: Can you clarify the question? 4 approximately 10,000 users within the first 90 days of 5 MR. MENDEL: Sure. So do you agree with 5 the launch. So I think the functionality was there, б the sentence that the token distribution event would 6 but it was not gradually then evolved into the full 7 occur only once Kik has completed developing that 7 10,000. 8 initial integration of Kin within Kik? 8 MR. MENDEL: Your understanding is that the 9 THE WITNESS: If you define the IPL as the 9 1,000 people were rewarded Kin? 10 10 THE WITNESS: I think they were supposed to initial integration into Kik, then, yes, I agree with 11 11 be awarded Kin, yes. 12 MR. MENDEL: Do you know what was meant by 12 MR. MENDEL: I'm going to move on to the 13 initial integration of Kin within Kik? 13 second paragraph and the third paragraph. "Reward Kin 14 THE WITNESS: No. 14 awarded to Kik users will be held initially in a single 15 MR. MENDEL: Did you ever use the phrase 15 wallet controlled by Kik or the Kik master wallet. Any 16 initial integration by Kik? 16 reward Kin will be allocated to the Kik user's balance 17 THE WITNESS: Not that I'm aware of. 17 within the Kik master wallet. 18 MR. MENDEL: So going back to Appendix A, "Kin allocated within the Kik master wallet 18 19 I'll read the first paragraph that appears. "At the 19 or Kin held by Kik users in the wallet established 20 time of the Kin launch, in addition to the Kin sold in 20 outside of Kik will establish each holder's Kin 21 the token distribution event, Kik plans to award Kin to 21 balance. In this initial stage, no transactions 22 a select group of Kik users (expected by Kik from 22 between Kin holders will take place within Kik." 23 23 approximately 10,000 users within 90 days of the Does this describe your understanding of 24 launch) who are active within Kik. 24 how the master wallet was supposed to work in the 25 "Kik's current plans for it to continue to 25 July 2017 time frame? Page 127 Page 129 reward Kin to such select group of users as well as new 1 THE WITNESS: Yes. 1 2 2 MR. MENDEL: Was the Kik master wallet users. At the initial launch stage, Kin will be 3 awarded in Kin's discretion, though Kik may advertise 3 different than the wallet created by a Kik user who 4 the availability of certain predetermined awards to Kik 4 owns Kin? 5 5 users. The Kin awarded to Kik users during this THE WITNESS: That's a hypothetical 6 6 initial product launch is referred to as building question. I don't know how to answer that. 7 reward Kin." 7 (Simultaneous speakers.) MR. MENDEL: I'm going according to the 8 Does this paragraph accurately describe 8 9 Kik's plan at the time for reward Kin? 9 language that's in Appendix A. There is language that 10 10 THE WITNESS: According to which time says -- in the first line, second paragraph. "Single 11 11 frame? wallet controlled by Kik or the master wallet." 12 MR, MENDEL: According to the July 2017 12 And then the second sentence refers to Kin 13 time frame when this was written. 13 held by a Kik user in a wallet established outside of 14 THE WITNESS: As this is written in the 14 Kik. 15 second line, this is not only the launch of initial 15 THE WITNESS: If you're referring to 16 functionality as part of the TDE, but also involves the 16 outside of Kik, then it definitely is different. 17 additional functionality to initial users in the first 17 MR. MENDEL: And do these sections describe 18 90 days post TDE. But if we're talking about both IPL 18 -- the ones that I just read -- how Kin would be 19 19 v.1 and v.2, yes. distributed during the token distribution event? 20 MR. MENDEL: So as far as you know, this 20 In other words, there is -- the sections 21 wasn't actually implemented during the launch in 21 describe Kin being allocated in the master wallet and 22 September of 2017? 22 Kin being assigned to individual wallets. Does that 23 THE WITNESS: Which part was not? 23 describe how the process worked? 24 MR. MENDEL: The reward -- the whole THE WITNESS: No. 24 25 paragraph about the reward Kin. 25 MR. MENDEL: How is that wrong?

Page 132 Page 130 1 So in the July 2017 time period, was it 1 THE WITNESS: I think this focuses 2 primarily on Kik users only, that Kik and the Kin 2 expected that when the token distribution event 3 occurred that Kin holders would not be able to spend 3 foundation decided to award these 1,000 users a certain 4 amount of Kin. It has nothing to do with the TDE 4 Kin? 5 participants, some of which could be Kik users. And 5 MR. GIBBS: Same objection. MR. MENDEL: You can answer. 6 6 they have their own external wallets. And there is a 7 7 different mechanism that transfers Kin into their THE WITNESS: Spend Kin where? 8 8 MR. MENDEL: In the way that you just used wallets. This is very specific to Kik users that were 9 it. So I asked you what you meant by -- what you 9 selected for the first 1,000 group. 10 MR. MENDEL: Skip that next long paragraph, 10 thought -- meant by spending Kin. And your answer paragraph 4. Go to the fifth paragraph. Do you see 11 11 was --12 THE WITNESS: If you're referring to spend that? It starts with "at this initial stage?" 12 Kin within Kik, that was, at that point in time, at the 13 THE WITNESS: Yes. 13 MR. MENDEL: It states, "At this initial 14 point of the TDE, was not possible. That said, as 14 15 stated here, within the first 90 days post TDE, there 15 stage, Kin holders can only earn additional Kin, not spend it. There will be no cost in Kin to sending the 16 was a commitment to allow both earning and spending 16 17 unique Kin earned stickers." 17 mechanisms within Kik for anyone who had Kin. 18 MR. MENDEL: Understood. But before that 18 So this initial stage, we're still 19 phase that occurred within 90 days, there was no 19 referring to the launch that -- the first launch of the opportunity to spend Kin within Kik; do I have that 20 20 Kin, correct? 21 THE WITNESS: I don't know because I didn't 21 right? write this document. I don't know what was the 22 THE WITNESS: Yes. 22 23 MR. MENDEL: And was that, in fact, the 23 intention here. 24 24 MR. MENDEL: Okay. Do you have an case at the time of the launch in September of 2017, understanding how Kin holders would earn additional 25 that there was no opportunity for holders of Kin to 25 Page 131 Page 133 spend Kin within Kik? 1 Kin? 1 2 THE WITNESS: I think. But I'm not sure. 2 THE WITNESS: No. I don't know. 3 MR, MENDEL: Do you know what it means --3 MR. MENDEL: That was your expectation, Appendix A means when it says, "At this initial stage, 4 correct? 4 5 Kin holders would not be able to spend Kin"? 5 THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. MENDEL: Was it your expectation at the 6 THE WITNESS: Yes. 6 7 same time that Kin holders would be unable to trade Kin 7 MR. MENDEL: What does that mean? 8 THE WITNESS: Even if I have in an external 8 in any form within Kik? 9 THE WITNESS: Can you clarify what is trade 9 wallet a certain amount of Kin, that cannot be used in 10 Kin within Kik, please? 10 order to exchange out for any expressive content, for MR. MENDEL: Would they be able to do 11 example. The amount of Kin unlocks a status that comes 11 12 anything with the Kin? Would they be able to transfer 12 together with Kin. But when I send the sticker, I it in any way with anybody else within Kik? 13 don't spend any Kin for that. We lock the technical 13 THE WITNESS: If they would have sent Kin 14 mechanism within the app at that point in time. 14 MR. MENDEL: So at the time -- this was through their external wallet to another Kik user, then 15 15 yes. That's possible. 16 drafted in July of 2017 -- was that, in fact, the case? 16 Was it anticipated that Kin would not be 17 MR. MENDEL: So going with what you just 17 said. If they were to use their external wallet, then 18 able to be spent by Kin holders? 18 there was an opportunity to move Kin; is that right? 19 MR. GIBBS: Objection to form. 19 THE WITNESS: Yes. 20 MR. MENDEL: I can try to do better with my 20 MR. MENDEL: Can you explain how that would 21 21 22 MR. GIBBS: 1 just -- can I ask a 22 work a little bit? THE WITNESS: Very similar to how any 23 clarifying question? 23 24 wallet works. I have an address, and I send relevant MR. MURTHA: At the end. 24 25 MR, MENDEL: Let me try to restate it. 25 tokens to that address.

Page 134 Page 136 MR. GIBBS: I think you're getting a very 1 1 Kin. 2 2 garbled record. Can we ask him to step out for two MR. MENDEL: Was that the only use then 3 seconds while I just as -- I want to ask him a 3 within Kik was the stickers? 4 clarifying question, not the witness. 4 THE WITNESS: The stickers and the 5 5 MR. MURTHA: That's fine. Let's go off the associated social status that comes with it. MR. MENDEL: For holders of Kin who were б 6 record. We're off the record at 2:15. 7 7 (Discussion off the record.) not also Kik users, is it the case that Kin had no real 8 8 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Back on the record at and specific function in the Kin ecosystem? 9 9 2:18. You may begin. THE WITNESS: I think the question is was 10 the Kin ecosystem -- could they use Kin to integrate 10 BY MR. MURTHA: 11 11 into another digital service? Perhaps. Q Back on the record at 2:18 after a brief 12 12 MR. MITCHELL: Are you aware of any digital break during which you had no substantive conversations 13 service, say, September of 2017, where people could buy 13 about this investigation with the SEC staff; is that 14 or sell anything with Kin tokens? 14 THE WITNESS: At that point, I don't think 15 15 A Yes. 16 they could buy and sell. But starting to think about Q Thank you. 16 17 MR. MENDEL: A few more questions about 17 how that can drive new value for their mobile apps and 18 their apps. I think we were already discussing that 18 Exhibit 36. And I want to turn back to the letter 19 with some partners -- potential partners. 19 pages -- the bottom of page 4, underneath the token 20 MR. MITCHELL: Kik was talking to potential 20 distribution event. Do you see that? 21 partners about doing that? THE WITNESS: Yes. 21 22 THE WITNESS: Yes. 22 MR. MENDEL: And the third paragraph 23 MR. MITCHELL: Had any of those potential 23 underneath that subheading states, "While at the time 24 partners adopted Kin tokens in their app yet? 24 of the token distribution event, the purchasers will 25 THE WITNESS: No. 25 pay to acquire the initial public release of Kin Page 135 Page 137 1 tokens. This will be to acquire the software based 1 MR. MITCHELL: I think his question was: 2 2 currency, which will initially give holders who are If someone bought Kin tokens, but didn't have an 3 also Kik users special status within the Kik user 3 account on the Kik app, could they use their Kin tokens 4 community. And in the long term, give holders of Kin 4 for anything when they bought them? 5 5 THE WITNESS: If they would have made the the right to access and use within the Kin ecosystem. 6 "The Kin from its initial launch will have 6 decision that they wanted to start integrating that 7 a real and specific function in the Kin ecosystem that 7 into their app, perhaps, yes. And they had the 8 8 is only available to holders of Kin who are also Kik technical knowledge, could be. 9 9 MR. MITCHELL: Other than the folks who users." 10 So reading this, is it correct that upon 10 owned an app, had the technology to change it, and 11 the token distribution event, holders of Kin would not 11 changed their own app, could any other users use their 12 have the right to access and use within the Kin 12 tokens? 13 ecosystem -- and I'm going on the language that's in 13 THE WITNESS: Within Kik, no. 14 14 MR. MITCHELL: Of the people who bought this sentence here. Let me ask it again. 15 Is it the case that during the token 15 tokens but didn't have a Kik app, other than the ones 16 distribution event, holders of Kin did not have the 16 who owned apps, had the technical wherewithall and 17 17 right to access and use Kin within the Kin ecosystem? changed their app to adopt Kin tokens, could any other 18 THE WITNESS: It depends on how you define 18 of those other Kin holders use their tokens outside the 19 19 use Kin within the ecosystem. Because it did unlock a Kik app? 20 20 THE WITNESS: Thank you for the special status for them. And that status can be used 21 as social capital in relation to other Kik users. They 21 clarification. No. 22 22 do have access to stickers that others don't have MR. MITCHELL: Are you aware of anybody who 23 access to. The mere fact that they actually have the 23 had their own app and the technical ability, and they 24 24 changed their app to allow the app people to use Kin tokens in Kin then unlocks that functionality that does 25 25 not -- is exclusive only for those who actually have tokens in their app?

Page 140 Page 138 was seen as very cynical, as another source of 1 THE WITNESS: I'm not aware of, no. 1 2 investment, and you can invest and see a return 2 MR, MITCHELL: Thank you. 3 3 MR. MURTHA: Let's go off the record at investment on that. Q How did you -- I initially asked you who 4 4 2:23. 5 5 did you think was participating in Kik's public sale. (A brief recess was taken.) 6 And then you just described the two forms of 6 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Back on the record at 7 7 enthusiasts and then the speculators. So thank you for 2:33 p.m. 8 8 that. BY MR. MURTHA: 9 But how did you come to that opinion or 9 Q Back on the record at 2:33 p.m. after a 10 brief break during which you had no substantive 10 that view? conversations with the SEC staff about this 11 A I think speaking, not out of knowledge, I 11 12 didn't go through the list of 10,000 participants and 12 investigation; is that right? 13 qualify them. I think discussions -- internal 13 A Yes. discussions with people within the company and also Q Thank you. Who did you think was going to 14 14 1.5 be participating in Kik's public sale? 15 during that offsite with CoinFund and Cointree to better understand who usually participates in these 16 16 A In the TDE? 17 17 Q Yeah. 18 A I think enthusiasts that really bought into 18 Q Who did you have conversations with in the 19 company about these enthusiasts and speculators? 19 the vision. Some speculators as well. And possibly A So I think Peter Heinke, Dany Fishel, Ted 20 20 also Kik users. 21 Livingston. These are the main people. Erin, perhaps 21 Q What do you mean by enthusiasts? 22 as well. Erin Clift. 22 A I mean, I think this is the first time that 23 O How did it come up? 23 a unicorn so-called company that has millions of users 24 is saying, let's take blockchain technology seriously 24 A I don't remember. 25 Q Did Kik ever conduct market research to 25 and integrate that into an existing ecosystem of Page 141 Page 139 millions of users. And by that, transform, I think, learn who was participating -- who might potentially 1 1 some of the, you know, parastructures that exist in 2 participate in the ICO and what their motivations for 2 3 doing so would be? 3 tech today. So this was, I think -- it aligns very well with Ted's broader vision, a long-standing vision, 4 A I don't think Kik did anything. But I 4 5 think working for CoinFund, they surveyed potential 5 that the messaging apps, the social media, the participants. I think so, as part of their research. 6 6 advertisers, developers, it has to be a much more 7 7 egalitarian vision. So it was basically levelling the Q We talked about Sylvain Labs today. Did 8 they do any market research for Kik? 8 playing field. 9 A They did. But I don't think it was focused 9 MR. LEASURE: So -on TDE participants. It was more focused on how to 10 THE WITNESS: May I proceed? Thank you. 10 successfully integrate the functionality of crypto and 11 So that was the first level of enthusiasts. The second 11 12 re-envision what it would mean to build a successful 12 level was for the first time, particularly speaking 13 about the KRE, the Kin Rewards Engine, it was the 13 digital wallet. 14 MR. MITCHELL: Did you ever see Cointree --14 ability for developers, specifically developers, but any work that CoinFund provided to Kik -- written work 15 also content creators, to actually see a real tangible 15 monetary return on their fruit for their labor in a way 16 on how it surveyed who was in the market for tokens? 16 THE WITNESS: I think Erin Clift shared 17 that is direct. So I think this was probably the 17 second group of enthusiasts that could have taken part 18 with us -- on the executive team. She walked us 18 19 in the TDE. 19 through the survey results. 20 MR. MITCHELL: Did people on the executive 20 BY MR. MURTHA: team sort of use CoinFund's work at all? 21 O And then you had mentioned speculators? 21 22 THE WITNESS: I don't know. I didn't use 22 A Yes. 23 it. Perhaps others did. 23 Q And how would you classify speculators? MR. MITCHELL: Do you know whether anybody A So, you know, very similar to other 24 24 25 else used it? 25 previous ICOs and the big hype around blockchain, this

Page 142 Page 144 THE WITNESS: No. 1 1 York. 2 MR. LEASURE: Did you have any criticism of 2 Q Do you have an understanding of what they 3 the survey or analysis that CoinFund did between Kik? 3 were tasked with doing for Kik? THE WITNESS: Did I criticize the survey? 4 4 A In general or for this particular project? 5 MR. LEASURE: Let me ask that in a better 5 Q Let's start with in general. 6 way. Did you ever hear others criticize the survey or 6 A In general, conduct market research based 7 the work that CoinFund did? 7 on both qualitative and quantitative data. I think THE WITNESS: No. I didn't spend probably 8 8 they did two additional projects. One was around how 9 enough time even evaluating it. 9 Kik users actually use Kik. That was one. And the 10 MR. LEASURE: All right. 10 second, I think they are the firm that came up with the 11 BY MR. MURTHA: 11 name Kin. So that was the second. 12 12 Q So back to Sylvain. I'm going to hand you And the third, which is this, focused 13 a document which I've just marked as Exhibit 196. 13 primarily on a brief that Hayeon wrote based on input 14 (SEC Exhibit No. 196 was marked for 14 from me primarily, which is focused on better identification.) 15 15 understanding, when we look at the demographics of Kik, 16 BY MR. MURTHA: 16 what would a wallet look like in their lives that may 17 17 Q Take your time to look at it. fit something that made sense to them. And what I 18 My first question is just going to be: Do 18 learned is we can learn from the other wallets. 19 you recognize this document? 19 And then the second layer was what are some 20 A Yes. 20 spending opportunities or earning opportunity that we Q I'll identify the document for the record. 21 21 should consider seriously when we start building up 22 It is an e-mail with a multi-page attachment, bearing 22 toward the full realization of the product's road map. 23 the Bates label KIK 00040790. And that's the Bates 23 Q You just referenced a brief that you were 24 label of the e-mail. I'll represent for the record 24 working on with Haycon Kim. 25 25 that for the benefit of all of us, I used the native When were you working on that? Page 143 Page 145 1 version of the attachment because the image quality was 1 A I don't know. The timeline, I don't 2 poor. So the first page of the attachment begins with 2 exactly know. But I know that she used input from me 3 3 the Bates label, I'm representing for the record, to write the brief for Sylvain a few weeks before that. 4 KIK_00040791. 4 Q By "brief," do you mean sort of tasking 5 A Okay. 5 them with something -- a problem to solve? 6 Q So this is -- at the top is a July 24, 6 A Yes. 7 7 2017, 10:01 a.m. e-mail from you to Inna Belenkey and Q The first project that Sylvain worked on 8 Or Azulay? 8 for Kik, to your knowledge, did that have anything to 9 9 A Azulay. do with Kin, or was that just exclusively having to do 10 Q Thank you. Who are they? 10 with the Kik messaging app? In other words, before the 11 A It's Inna Belenkey. It's misspelled here. 11 Kin ICO. 12 Inna Belenkey was head of design for Kik. And Or 12 A It was before the Kin ICO. It was focused 13 Azulay was a product manager in the Tel Aviv office. 13 primarily on Kik Messenger. 14 Q And you're forwarding them an attachment 14 MR. LEASURE: This project broadly was a 15 that looks like you received from Hayeon Kim earlier? 15 part of a process of thinking about how Kin might work 16 A Yes. with the Kik messaging app and the Kik messaging app 16 17 Q The time stamps don't seem to add up as it 17 user base? 18 looks like you're forwarding it at 10:01 a.m. 18 THE WITNESS: Yes. 19 A I think it does match because she may have 19 BY MR. MURTHA: 20 sent it on east coast time, and I would have sent it 20 Q Let's turn to page 7. Look on the 21 Tel Aviv time. 21 right-hand side. There is a black bar with the page 22 22 Q Thank you. So we've talked about Sylvain. numbers, page 7. At the top it says, "In other words." 23 But could you just tell us who they are? 23 Are you with me on page 7? 24 A Sylvain Labs is a research firm primarily 24 A Yes. 25 focused I think on branding and positioning in New 25 Q So it says, "In other words, the only real

Page 148 Page 146 1 foothold in the U.S., but also in other countries like 1 use for CC's today is speculation investment." 2 Sweden. I don't remember additional ones. 2 Do you understand what CC's means? 3 3 MR. LEASURE: Okay. I take it from this, A I think they mean cryptocurrency. 4 this maybe consistent with what you observed earlier 4 Q Do you agree with that statement? 5 A In what sense? I don't think I understand 5 today, that they're not only on Kik, they also have 6 the question. 6 other social media accounts? 7 7 THE WITNESS: Yes. O Do you agree with the statement that the 8 MR. LEASURE: Okay. The document -- it's 8 only real use for cryptocurrencies today is speculative 9 9 referenced here, and I don't need to point you A I can agree with the finding that in the 10 everywhere -- but the document throughout references a 10 11 common knowledge of those that they researched, that 11 term called vanguarded. was what came out. But me agreeing with this general 12 THE WITNESS: Yes. 12 MR. LEASURE: Do you understand what that 13 knowledge with cryptocurrency only being a speculative 13 means, particularly tying it to the Kik Messenger, what 14 investment, no. 14 15 Q Do you think that people purchased Kin for 15 does vanguarded --THE WITNESS: The best person to ask that 16 16 any reason other than speculative investment? question is Erin Clift because she came up with it. 17 A If they were enthusiasts, I think they 17 MR. LEASURE: She came up with that? 18 were, you know, preparing for how they can take part in 18 19 the ecosystem that Kin was supposed to build. 19 THE WITNESS: Yes, after working with Sylvain. And just a correction. I think the way that 20 MR. LEASURE: Can I point you to page 15 of 20 they responded was they looked at 50 percent out of 21 the attachment? It begins with the header 21 this entire group was Kik users, and the rest was a 22 "Quantitative Study." 22 23 THE WITNESS: Yes. I'm on 15. 23 50 percent that not are using Kik users -- not using Kik. They'd be using one of the following four other MR. LEASURE: Okay. Thank you. You can 24 24 25 see there, this -- correct me if I'm wrong -- does this 25 apps. Page 149 Page 147 1 appear to be listing some of the demographics of people 1 MR. LEASURE: 1 see. They didn't want to 2 2 involved in Sylvain's study? limit it just to Kik? 3 THE WITNESS: Yes. 3 THE WITNESS: Yes. 4 MR. LEASURE: Okay. Does this look like, 4 MR. LEASURE: Going back to the vanguarded 5 term. I understand you didn't coin the term, Ms. Clift 5 given the age, gender, ethnicity, and the like, does 6 did. What's your understanding of what it means? 6 this look like a typical distribution of the Kik 7 THE WITNESS: I don't remember the exact 7 Messenger app user base? THE WITNESS: I think it fits that more or 8 definition. I never liked that term, so --8 9 MR. LEASURE: Why not? 9 less, yes. THE WITNESS: I didn't understand it. It's 10 MR. LEASURE: So in other words, from ages 10 13 to 25. Do you see that? 11 my own limitation. 11 THE WITNESS: Yeah. But that was also 12 MR. LEASURE: That's fine. In any event, 12 would you agree that part of the effort of Sylvain was 13 according to the brief that was written. 13 14 MR. LEASURE: Totally, That's fine, I'm 14 to understand how young people on a messaging app might 15 asking more about the Kik Messenger app user base. 15 want to use a cryptocurrency in the future? THE WITNESS: Yes. When you worked at Kik in 2017, was it 16 16 MR. LEASURE: And then obviously, I take it primarily teenagers and young people? 17 17 18 THE WITNESS: It was teenagers and young 18 there was some unique challenges of getting young people comfortable with the wallet and associated 19 19 adults. 20 20 MR. LEASURE: Young adults? functions of a cryptocurrency? THE WITNESS: Yes. 21 THE WITNESS: Yes. 21 MR. LEASURE. Geography. Was it North 22 MR. LEASURE: That's one of the things you 22 23 American, global, how would you characterize the 23 were worried about, in fact, was scaring people off --24 scaring those young people off from the -- by the 24 geographic --25 25 introduction of a cryptocurrency, right? THE WITNESS: So there was a strong

	Page 150		Page 152
1	THE WITNESS: Yes.	1	THE WITNESS: True. Yes.
2	MR. LEASURE: If you had to give me a rough	2	MR. LEASURE: And you don't know the
3	estimate I understand you haven't been at Kik for a	3	overlap between Kik Messenger app users and Kin
4	while now what would be a rough estimate, the	4	purchasers?
5	average age of a Kik Messenger app user?	5	THE WITNESS: Yes, I do not know that.
6	THE WITNESS: I don't know. A guess would	6	BY MR. MURTHA:
7	be, I don't know, 17, 18.	7	Q Did you attend or participate in a summit
8	MR. LEASURE: You didn't have to be 18 or	8	in Tel Aviv in October of 2017?
9	over to use Kik?	9	A Yes.
10	THE WITNESS: No.	10	Q Can you tell me about the summit, please?
11	MR. LEASURE: A significant part of the	11	A Can you refer to which of the summits
12	user base was under 18?	12	you're referring to?
13	THE WITNESS: Yes.	13	Q Sure. How many were there?
14	MR. LEASURE: Do you in terms of did	14	A There were three.
15	you ever have occasion to see any demographic data	15	Q Was it one summit that took place over
16	about the people who purchased Kin in the token	16	several days?
17	distribution event?	17	A No.
18	THE WITNESS: No.	18	Q So
19	MR. LEASURE: You never did?	19	A There was an exec offsite. Then there was
20	THE WITNESS: No.	20	a leadership offsite in Tel Aviv. Then there was
21	MR. LEASURE: Just curious about that.	21	another one conducted in Waterloo.
22	After the TDE, why wouldn't that	22	Q Can you give me dates and time frames for
23	information have been relevant for you?	23	all of those?
24	THE WITNESS: Why would it be relevant for	24	A That's the sequence of the meetings. But I
25	me? I was focused on integrating Kin into Kik. My	25	don't remember the dates themselves. The one in Tel
	** ***		
	Page 151		Page 153
1	assumption was that those who participated in the TDE	1	Aviv with the leadership and the one in Waterloo both
2	assumption was that those who participated in the TDE are much more interested in that was an assumption	2	Aviv with the leadership and the one in Waterloo both were held, as far as I remember, in October.
2 3	assumption was that those who participated in the TDE are much more interested in that was an assumption that I had to validate much more interested in how	2 3	Aviv with the leadership and the one in Waterloo both were held, as far as I remember, in October. Q The one that was held in Tel Aviv in
2 3 4	assumption was that those who participated in the TDE are much more interested in that was an assumption that I had to validate much more interested in how you integrate Kin into their own digital services,	2 3 4	Aviv with the leadership and the one in Waterloo both were held, as far as I remember, in October. Q The one that was held in Tel Aviv in October, do you know what the purpose of that summit
2 3 4 5	assumption was that those who participated in the TDE are much more interested in that was an assumption that I had to validate much more interested in how you integrate Kin into their own digital services, which is a very different use case.	2 3 4 5	Aviv with the leadership and the one in Waterloo both were held, as far as I remember, in October. Q The one that was held in Tel Aviv in October, do you know what the purpose of that summit was?
2 3 4 5 6	assumption was that those who participated in the TDE are much more interested in that was an assumption that I had to validate much more interested in how you integrate Kin into their own digital services, which is a very different use case. MR. LEASURE: You weren't focused on use	2 3 4 5	Aviv with the leadership and the one in Waterloo both were held, as far as I remember, in October. Q The one that was held in Tel Aviv in October, do you know what the purpose of that summit was? A Figure out post TDE what's the strategy and
2 3 4 5 6 7	assumption was that those who participated in the TDE are much more interested in that was an assumption that I had to validate much more interested in how you integrate Kin into their own digital services, which is a very different use case. MR. LEASURE: You weren't focused on use cases for Kin outside of the Kik Messenger app?	2 3 4 5 6	Aviv with the leadership and the one in Waterloo both were held, as far as I remember, in October. Q The one that was held in Tel Aviv in October, do you know what the purpose of that summit was? A Figure out post TDE what's the strategy and game plan.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8	assumption was that those who participated in the TDE are much more interested in that was an assumption that I had to validate much more interested in how you integrate Kin into their own digital services, which is a very different use case. MR. LEASURE: You weren't focused on use cases for Kin outside of the Kik Messenger app? THE WITNESS: That was the partnership	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	Aviv with the leadership and the one in Waterloo both were held, as far as I remember, in October. Q The one that was held in Tel Aviv in October, do you know what the purpose of that summit was? A Figure out post TDE what's the strategy and game plan. Q What was your role in the strategy and game
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	assumption was that those who participated in the TDE are much more interested in that was an assumption that I had to validate much more interested in how you integrate Kin into their own digital services, which is a very different use case. MR. LEASURE: You weren't focused on use cases for Kin outside of the Kik Messenger app? THE WITNESS: That was the partnership team. I was only focused on the broader strategy to	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	Aviv with the leadership and the one in Waterloo both were held, as far as I remember, in October. Q The one that was held in Tel Aviv in October, do you know what the purpose of that summit was? A Figure out post TDE what's the strategy and game plan. Q What was your role in the strategy and game plan post TDE?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	assumption was that those who participated in the TDE are much more interested in that was an assumption that I had to validate much more interested in how you integrate Kin into their own digital services, which is a very different use case. MR. LEASURE: You weren't focused on use cases for Kin outside of the Kik Messenger app? THE WITNESS: That was the partnership team. I was only focused on the broader strategy to get there. But not on really understanding who those	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	Aviv with the leadership and the one in Waterloo both were held, as far as I remember, in October. Q The one that was held in Tel Aviv in October, do you know what the purpose of that summit was? A Figure out post TDE what's the strategy and game plan. Q What was your role in the strategy and game plan post TDE? A This was the switch between me and Erin.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	assumption was that those who participated in the TDE are much more interested in that was an assumption that I had to validate much more interested in how you integrate Kin into their own digital services, which is a very different use case. MR. LEASURE: You weren't focused on use cases for Kin outside of the Kik Messenger app? THE WITNESS: That was the partnership team. I was only focused on the broader strategy to get there. But not on really understanding who those participants are and what are their motivations.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	Aviv with the leadership and the one in Waterloo both were held, as far as I remember, in October. Q The one that was held in Tel Aviv in October, do you know what the purpose of that summit was? A Figure out post TDE what's the strategy and game plan. Q What was your role in the strategy and game plan post TDE? A This was the switch between me and Erin. Erin focused primarily leading all of the efforts until
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	assumption was that those who participated in the TDE are much more interested in that was an assumption that I had to validate much more interested in how you integrate Kin into their own digital services, which is a very different use case. MR. LEASURE: You weren't focused on use cases for Kin outside of the Kik Messenger app? THE WITNESS: That was the partnership team. I was only focused on the broader strategy to get there. But not on really understanding who those participants are and what are their motivations. MR. LEASURE: Do you know the average age	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	Aviv with the leadership and the one in Waterloo both were held, as far as I remember, in October. Q The one that was held in Tel Aviv in October, do you know what the purpose of that summit was? A Figure out post TDE what's the strategy and game plan. Q What was your role in the strategy and game plan post TDE? A This was the switch between me and Erin. Erin focused primarily leading all of the efforts until the end of the TDE. And from that point onwards, I
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	assumption was that those who participated in the TDE are much more interested in that was an assumption that I had to validate much more interested in how you integrate Kin into their own digital services, which is a very different use case. MR. LEASURE: You weren't focused on use cases for Kin outside of the Kik Messenger app? THE WITNESS: That was the partnership team. I was only focused on the broader strategy to get there. But not on really understanding who those participants are and what are their motivations. MR. LEASURE: Do you know the average age of Kik Messenger app users who purchased Kin?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	Aviv with the leadership and the one in Waterloo both were held, as far as I remember, in October. Q The one that was held in Tel Aviv in October, do you know what the purpose of that summit was? A Figure out post TDE what's the strategy and game plan. Q What was your role in the strategy and game plan post TDE? A This was the switch between me and Erin. Erin focused primarily leading all of the efforts until the end of the TDE. And from that point onwards, I took lead and leading also in preparing for the summit.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	assumption was that those who participated in the TDE are much more interested in that was an assumption that I had to validate much more interested in how you integrate Kin into their own digital services, which is a very different use case. MR. LEASURE: You weren't focused on use cases for Kin outside of the Kik Messenger app? THE WITNESS: That was the partnership team. I was only focused on the broader strategy to get there. But not on really understanding who those participants are and what are their motivations. MR. LEASURE: Do you know the average age of Kik Messenger app users who purchased Kin? THE WITNESS: No.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	Aviv with the leadership and the one in Waterloo both were held, as far as I remember, in October. Q The one that was held in Tel Aviv in October, do you know what the purpose of that summit was? A Figure out post TDE what's the strategy and game plan. Q What was your role in the strategy and game plan post TDE? A This was the switch between me and Erin. Erin focused primarily leading all of the efforts until the end of the TDE. And from that point onwards, I took lead and leading also in preparing for the summit. Q What did you do to prepare for the summit?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	assumption was that those who participated in the TDE are much more interested in that was an assumption that I had to validate much more interested in how you integrate Kin into their own digital services, which is a very different use case. MR. LEASURE: You weren't focused on use cases for Kin outside of the Kik Messenger app? THE WITNESS: That was the partnership team. I was only focused on the broader strategy to get there. But not on really understanding who those participants are and what are their motivations. MR. LEASURE: Do you know the average age of Kik Messenger app users who purchased Kin? THE WITNESS: No. MR. LEASURE: That wasn't relevant for you?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	Aviv with the leadership and the one in Waterloo both were held, as far as I remember, in October. Q The one that was held in Tel Aviv in October, do you know what the purpose of that summit was? A Figure out post TDE what's the strategy and game plan. Q What was your role in the strategy and game plan post TDE? A This was the switch between me and Erin. Erin focused primarily leading all of the efforts until the end of the TDE. And from that point onwards, I took lead and leading also in preparing for the summit. Q What did you do to prepare for the summit? A We drafted an agenda for the summit. We
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	assumption was that those who participated in the TDE are much more interested in that was an assumption that I had to validate much more interested in how you integrate Kin into their own digital services, which is a very different use case. MR. LEASURE: You weren't focused on use cases for Kin outside of the Kik Messenger app? THE WITNESS: That was the partnership team. I was only focused on the broader strategy to get there. But not on really understanding who those participants are and what are their motivations. MR. LEASURE: Do you know the average age of Kik Messenger app users who purchased Kin? THE WITNESS: No. MR. LEASURE: That wasn't relevant for you? THE WITNESS: No, it was could be very	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	Aviv with the leadership and the one in Waterloo both were held, as far as I remember, in October. Q The one that was held in Tel Aviv in October, do you know what the purpose of that summit was? A Figure out post TDE what's the strategy and game plan. Q What was your role in the strategy and game plan post TDE? A This was the switch between me and Erin. Erin focused primarily leading all of the efforts until the end of the TDE. And from that point onwards, I took lead and leading also in preparing for the summit. Q What did you do to prepare for the summit? A We drafted an agenda for the summit. We asked the key participants and section leads to prepare
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	assumption was that those who participated in the TDE are much more interested in that was an assumption that I had to validate much more interested in how you integrate Kin into their own digital services, which is a very different use case. MR. LEASURE: You weren't focused on use cases for Kin outside of the Kik Messenger app? THE WITNESS: That was the partnership team. I was only focused on the broader strategy to get there. But not on really understanding who those participants are and what are their motivations. MR. LEASURE: Do you know the average age of Kik Messenger app users who purchased Kin? THE WITNESS: No. MR. LEASURE: That wasn't relevant for you? THE WITNESS: No, it was could be very relevant. But I don't know the age.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	Aviv with the leadership and the one in Waterloo both were held, as far as I remember, in October. Q The one that was held in Tel Aviv in October, do you know what the purpose of that summit was? A Figure out post TDE what's the strategy and game plan. Q What was your role in the strategy and game plan post TDE? A This was the switch between me and Erin. Erin focused primarily leading all of the efforts until the end of the TDE. And from that point onwards, I took lead and leading also in preparing for the summit. Q What did you do to prepare for the summit? A We drafted an agenda for the summit. We asked the key participants and section leads to prepare materials and circulate them around. We identified key
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	assumption was that those who participated in the TDE are much more interested in that was an assumption that I had to validate much more interested in how you integrate Kin into their own digital services, which is a very different use case. MR. LEASURE: You weren't focused on use cases for Kin outside of the Kik Messenger app? THE WITNESS: That was the partnership team. I was only focused on the broader strategy to get there. But not on really understanding who those participants are and what are their motivations. MR. LEASURE: Do you know the average age of Kik Messenger app users who purchased Kin? THE WITNESS: No. MR. LEASURE: That wasn't relevant for you? THE WITNESS: No, it was could be very relevant. But I don't know the age. MR. LEASURE: You just didn't happen to	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	Aviv with the leadership and the one in Waterloo both were held, as far as I remember, in October. Q The one that was held in Tel Aviv in October, do you know what the purpose of that summit was? A Figure out post TDE what's the strategy and game plan. Q What was your role in the strategy and game plan post TDE? A This was the switch between me and Erin. Erin focused primarily leading all of the efforts until the end of the TDE. And from that point onwards, I took lead and leading also in preparing for the summit. Q What did you do to prepare for the summit? A We drafted an agenda for the summit. We asked the key participants and section leads to prepare materials and circulate them around. We identified key decisions that need to be made. And then we conducted
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	assumption was that those who participated in the TDE are much more interested in that was an assumption that I had to validate much more interested in how you integrate Kin into their own digital services, which is a very different use case. MR. LEASURE: You weren't focused on use cases for Kin outside of the Kik Messenger app? THE WITNESS: That was the partnership team. I was only focused on the broader strategy to get there. But not on really understanding who those participants are and what are their motivations. MR. LEASURE: Do you know the average age of Kik Messenger app users who purchased Kin? THE WITNESS: No. MR. LEASURE: That wasn't relevant for you? THE WITNESS: No, it was could be very relevant. But I don't know the age. MR. LEASURE: You just didn't happen to know that?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	Aviv with the leadership and the one in Waterloo both were held, as far as I remember, in October. Q The one that was held in Tel Aviv in October, do you know what the purpose of that summit was? A Figure out post TDE what's the strategy and game plan. Q What was your role in the strategy and game plan post TDE? A This was the switch between me and Erin. Erin focused primarily leading all of the efforts until the end of the TDE. And from that point onwards, I took lead and leading also in preparing for the summit. Q What did you do to prepare for the summit. A We drafted an agenda for the summit. We asked the key participants and section leads to prepare materials and circulate them around. We identified key decisions that need to be made. And then we conducted the summit.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	assumption was that those who participated in the TDE are much more interested in that was an assumption that I had to validate much more interested in how you integrate Kin into their own digital services, which is a very different use case. MR. LEASURE: You weren't focused on use cases for Kin outside of the Kik Messenger app? THE WITNESS: That was the partnership team. I was only focused on the broader strategy to get there. But not on really understanding who those participants are and what are their motivations. MR. LEASURE: Do you know the average age of Kik Messenger app users who purchased Kin? THE WITNESS: No. MR. LEASURE: That wasn't relevant for you? THE WITNESS: No, it was could be very relevant. But I don't know the age. MR. LEASURE: You just didn't happen to know that? THE WITNESS: Yeah. As far as I	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	Aviv with the leadership and the one in Waterloo both were held, as far as I remember, in October. Q The one that was held in Tel Aviv in October, do you know what the purpose of that summit was? A Figure out post TDE what's the strategy and game plan. Q What was your role in the strategy and game plan post TDE? A This was the switch between me and Erin. Erin focused primarily leading all of the efforts until the end of the TDE. And from that point onwards, I took lead and leading also in preparing for the summit. Q What did you do to prepare for the summit. A We drafted an agenda for the summit. We asked the key participants and section leads to prepare materials and circulate them around. We identified key decisions that need to be made. And then we conducted the summit. Q Was somebody assigned to take notes of what
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	assumption was that those who participated in the TDE are much more interested in that was an assumption that I had to validate much more interested in how you integrate Kin into their own digital services, which is a very different use case. MR. LEASURE: You weren't focused on use cases for Kin outside of the Kik Messenger app? THE WITNESS: That was the partnership team. I was only focused on the broader strategy to get there. But not on really understanding who those participants are and what are their motivations. MR. LEASURE: Do you know the average age of Kik Messenger app users who purchased Kin? THE WITNESS: No. MR. LEASURE: That wasn't relevant for you? THE WITNESS: No, it was could be very relevant. But I don't know the age. MR. LEASURE: You just didn't happen to know that? THE WITNESS: Yeah. As far as I understand, purchasing Kin, I think it was for 18 and	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	Aviv with the leadership and the one in Waterloo both were held, as far as I remember, in October. Q The one that was held in Tel Aviv in October, do you know what the purpose of that summit was? A Figure out post TDE what's the strategy and game plan. Q What was your role in the strategy and game plan post TDE? A This was the switch between me and Erin. Erin focused primarily leading all of the efforts until the end of the TDE. And from that point onwards, I took lead and leading also in preparing for the summit. Q What did you do to prepare for the summit? A We drafted an agenda for the summit. We asked the key participants and section leads to prepare materials and circulate them around. We identified key decisions that need to be made. And then we conducted the summit. Q Was somebody assigned to take notes of what was said and took place at the summit?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	assumption was that those who participated in the TDE are much more interested in that was an assumption that I had to validate much more interested in how you integrate Kin into their own digital services, which is a very different use case. MR. LEASURE: You weren't focused on use cases for Kin outside of the Kik Messenger app? THE WITNESS: That was the partnership team. I was only focused on the broader strategy to get there. But not on really understanding who those participants are and what are their motivations. MR. LEASURE: Do you know the average age of Kik Messenger app users who purchased Kin? THE WITNESS: No. MR. LEASURE: That wasn't relevant for you? THE WITNESS: No, it was could be very relevant. But I don't know the age. MR. LEASURE: You just didn't happen to know that? THE WITNESS: Yeah. As far as I understand, purchasing Kin, I think it was for 18 and above.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	Aviv with the leadership and the one in Waterloo both were held, as far as I remember, in October. Q The one that was held in Tel Aviv in October, do you know what the purpose of that summit was? A Figure out post TDE what's the strategy and game plan. Q What was your role in the strategy and game plan post TDE? A This was the switch between me and Erin. Erin focused primarily leading all of the efforts until the end of the TDE. And from that point onwards, I took lead and leading also in preparing for the summit. Q What did you do to prepare for the summit? A We drafted an agenda for the summit. We asked the key participants and section leads to prepare materials and circulate them around. We identified key decisions that need to be made. And then we conducted the summit. Q Was somebody assigned to take notes of what was said and took place at the summit? A I think Haycon from marketing took notes.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	assumption was that those who participated in the TDE are much more interested in that was an assumption that I had to validate much more interested in how you integrate Kin into their own digital services, which is a very different use case. MR. LEASURE: You weren't focused on use cases for Kin outside of the Kik Messenger app? THE WITNESS: That was the partnership team. I was only focused on the broader strategy to get there. But not on really understanding who those participants are and what are their motivations. MR. LEASURE: Do you know the average age of Kik Messenger app users who purchased Kin? THE WITNESS: No. MR. LEASURE: That wasn't relevant for you? THE WITNESS: No, it was could be very relevant. But I don't know the age. MR. LEASURE: You just didn't happen to know that? THE WITNESS: Yeah. As far as I understand, purchasing Kin, I think it was for 18 and above. MR. LEASURE: So obviously, the portion of	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	Aviv with the leadership and the one in Waterloo both were held, as far as I remember, in October. Q The one that was held in Tel Aviv in October, do you know what the purpose of that summit was? A Figure out post TDE what's the strategy and game plan. Q What was your role in the strategy and game plan post TDE? A This was the switch between me and Erin. Erin focused primarily leading all of the efforts until the end of the TDE. And from that point onwards, I took lead and leading also in preparing for the summit. Q What did you do to prepare for the summit? A We drafted an agenda for the summit. We asked the key participants and section leads to prepare materials and circulate them around. We identified key decisions that need to be made. And then we conducted the summit. Q Was somebody assigned to take notes of what was said and took place at the summit? A I think Haycon from marketing took notes. Q I'm going to hand you what's been
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24	assumption was that those who participated in the TDE are much more interested in that was an assumption that I had to validate much more interested in how you integrate Kin into their own digital services, which is a very different use case. MR. LEASURE: You weren't focused on use cases for Kin outside of the Kik Messenger app? THE WITNESS: That was the partnership team. I was only focused on the broader strategy to get there. But not on really understanding who those participants are and what are their motivations. MR. LEASURE: Do you know the average age of Kik Messenger app users who purchased Kin? THE WITNESS: No. MR. LEASURE: That wasn't relevant for you? THE WITNESS: No, it was could be very relevant. But I don't know the age. MR. LEASURE: You just didn't happen to know that? THE WITNESS: Yeah. As far as I understand, purchasing Kin, I think it was for 18 and above. MR. LEASURE: So obviously, the portion of the Kik Messenger app user base that's under 18 did not	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24	Aviv with the leadership and the one in Waterloo both were held, as far as I remember, in October. Q The one that was held in Tel Aviv in October, do you know what the purpose of that summit was? A Figure out post TDE what's the strategy and game plan. Q What was your role in the strategy and game plan post TDE? A This was the switch between me and Erin. Erin focused primarily leading all of the efforts until the end of the TDE. And from that point onwards, I took lead and leading also in preparing for the summit. Q What did you do to prepare for the summit. A We drafted an agenda for the summit. We asked the key participants and section leads to prepare materials and circulate them around. We identified key decisions that need to be made. And then we conducted the summit. Q Was somebody assigned to take notes of what was said and took place at the summit? A I think Haycon from marketing took notes. Q I'm going to hand you what's been previously marked as Exhibit 128, which for the record
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	assumption was that those who participated in the TDE are much more interested in that was an assumption that I had to validate much more interested in how you integrate Kin into their own digital services, which is a very different use case. MR. LEASURE: You weren't focused on use cases for Kin outside of the Kik Messenger app? THE WITNESS: That was the partnership team. I was only focused on the broader strategy to get there. But not on really understanding who those participants are and what are their motivations. MR. LEASURE: Do you know the average age of Kik Messenger app users who purchased Kin? THE WITNESS: No. MR. LEASURE: That wasn't relevant for you? THE WITNESS: No, it was could be very relevant. But I don't know the age. MR. LEASURE: You just didn't happen to know that? THE WITNESS: Yeah. As far as I understand, purchasing Kin, I think it was for 18 and above. MR. LEASURE: So obviously, the portion of	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	Aviv with the leadership and the one in Waterloo both were held, as far as I remember, in October. Q The one that was held in Tel Aviv in October, do you know what the purpose of that summit was? A Figure out post TDE what's the strategy and game plan. Q What was your role in the strategy and game plan post TDE? A This was the switch between me and Erin. Erin focused primarily leading all of the efforts until the end of the TDE. And from that point onwards, I took lead and leading also in preparing for the summit. Q What did you do to prepare for the summit? A We drafted an agenda for the summit. We asked the key participants and section leads to prepare materials and circulate them around. We identified key decisions that need to be made. And then we conducted the summit. Q Was somebody assigned to take notes of what was said and took place at the summit? A I think Haycon from marketing took notes. Q I'm going to hand you what's been

Pa	ge 154 Page 156
1 bearing the Bates label KIK_00129301 thro	gh 325 1 TDE participants are not likely to become Kik users.
2 326.	2 They more than likely did buy it as investment, which
3 Does this appear to be the notes that	3 isn't what we want for compliance and being a utility,
4 Ms. Kim took of the Tel Aviv summit?	4 but it's the truth."
5 A Yes, it appears so.	5 Did you say that?
6 Q So focusing on the first page under d	1
7 October 18th, unblocking development, sess	1
8 entitled, "IPL v.2 plus KRE launch require	
9 Kik Reward Engine launch requirements,"	
10 A Yes.	10 And I'm not sure I was in the session. I don't know.
11 Q And "compliance stress test."	11 Q Does it sound like something you would say?
12 And that session looked like it was bei	ng 12 A No.
13 led by yourself, Tal. What's Tal's last name	13 Q Did Tal say it?
14 A I think it's Tal Kol.	14 A I don't know. I don't know who said it.
15 Q Do you know how to spell that?	15 Q Tanner?
16 A K-o-l. I think so.	16 A I don't know.
17 Q And Tanner Philp; is that right?	17 Q We've talked a lot today, I think, about
18 A Yes.	18 your having disagreements about - with Mr. Livingston
19 Q If we go to page	19 and others about how the IPL should have taken place,
20 A Just to note here, this is the date that I	20 right?
21 had pneumonia. And I went to the hotel to res	21 A I think the disagreements were whether or
22 Q So you didn't participate in this?	22 not to include functionality as part of the TDE. Once
23 A So I have very blurry memories around	he 23 it was decided, I streamlined it. And I said, okay,
24 — the last two days of the summit. Because I p	epared 24 how can we take — you know, extract the most value
25 everything, and then I just collapsed. They bro	ght a 25 coming out of it.
	ge 155 Page 157
doctor to the offsite the summit itself. Then I	1 Q As you're sitting here today, it's your
2 just went to the hotel to rest.	2 testimony that you didn't make the statements that are
3 Q They brought a doctor to the offsite?	3 reflected in Ms. Kim's notes on this page that we're
4 A Yes.	4 looking at right now?
5 Q Did you, like, collapse or something?	5 A I could have, but I don't remember. I
6 A I was about to collapse, yeah.	6 don't know if I was in that session. I don't remember.
7 Q Sorry to hear that. If we turn to the p	
8 ending in Bates label 313.	8 whether or not you were in the session? 9 A Maybe ask participants.
9 A Okay. Yes.	9 A Maybe ask participants. 10 MR. LEASURE: But based on your sense of
10 Q The bottom half says, "Redacted." So	· ·
again, this looks like this was a session that w being led by you, Tal and Tanner.	s who was generally at this summit and the fixe, who do 12 you think likely was there at this session?
	13 THE WITNESS: At this session, all the
But are you stating for the record right now that you didn't actually participate in th	
15 A I don't remember. That's the blurry part.	15 summit,
16 Q Okay. If we turn the page to page end	
17 in Bates label 314.	17 executive session or
18 A Yes.	18 THE WITNESS: No. It was extended
19 Q The second main bullet says, "Discuss	i e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e
20 around who we are building for."	20 MR. LEASURE: Extended leadership?
21 Do you see that?	21 THE WITNESS: Yes. So it's most of the
22 A Yes.	22 executive team members; Hayeon, which was VP marketing.
1 23 () If says, "The discussion around who i	e are 23 And Tanner was there, Tal was there. Yochai, Gadi
23 Q It says, "The discussion around who was building for, Kik IPL users or TDE participal	,
23 Q It says, "The discussion around who was building for, Kik IPL users or TDE participa then there is a sub-bullet that says, "Realistic	ats." And 24 were there.

	Page 158		Page 160
1	Q Were you working on a two-sided economy	1	THE WITNESS: Yes.
2	focused on content based on data research in Kik Points	2	MR. MENDEL: Were you concerned because you
3	experience after the TDE?	3	disagreed with it, or because of the fact that they had
4	A Was I working on the two-sided economy?	4	that view caused you worry?
5	Can you repeat the question?	5	THE WITNESS: I think it's a combination of
6	Q If you look at the top of 314, were you	6	two things. First, I think we didn't know enough about
7	working on ways to earn?	7	who participated in the TDE. So jumping into
8	A Yes. As part of the IPL v.2.	8	conclusions right or wrong is just I don't think
9	Q Were you working on ways to spend as part	9	that's the right way to approach it.
10	of the IPL 2?	10	The second thing is when we wrote the white
11	A Yes.	11	paper, my primary focus was on Kik Messenger users.
12	Q Who else was working on that?	12	And I felt that CoinFund and Cointree, this was not at
13	A Phillip Yang. I think other people in the	13	their top priority. And for me, that was a concern.
14	everyone was working on the MVP on IPL v.2. Yochai,	14	MR. MENDEL: The Kik Messenger?
15	Gadi, Natasha.	15	THE WITNESS: Yes. Kik Messenger and Kik
16	MR. MENDEL: At the time of the October	16	user base.
17	conference, it's the statement in the second bullet,	17	MR. LEASURE: So you believe that Ms. Kim
18	Realistically TDE participants are not likely to become	18	took notes of this summit; is that right?
19	Kik users, they are more than likely did buy this	19	THE WITNESS: Yes.
20	investment.	20	MR. LEASURE: And then functionally, what
21	Is that something that you agreed with at	21	happens to those notes? Are they circulated around?
22	the time?	22	THE WITNESS: I think she shared it with
23	THE WITNESS: I didn't know enough about	23	the executive team, that's for sure. And with Tanner,
24	the TDE participants to state that.	24	as well, afterwards.
25	MR. LEASURE: Did any Kik employees,	25	MR. LEASURE: So the purpose is to share
ļ	Dama 100		
	Page 159		Page 161
1	_	1	~
1 2	following the TDE, express that sentiment, to your knowledge?	1 2	Page 161 the discussion that happened in a document after the discussion?
•	following the TDE, express that sentiment, to your	i	the discussion that happened in a document after the
2	following the TDE, express that sentiment, to your knowledge?	2	the discussion that happened in a document after the discussion?
2 3	following the TDE, express that sentiment, to your knowledge? THE WITNESS: I think, yeah, some employees	2	the discussion that happened in a document after the discussion? THE WITNESS: I think it's to extract
2 3 4	following the TDE, express that sentiment, to your knowledge? THE WITNESS: I think, yeah, some employees at Kik were cynical, sure.	2 3 4	the discussion that happened in a document after the discussion? THE WITNESS: I think it's to extract action items more than anything else. Yes.
2 3 4 5	following the TDE, express that sentiment, to your knowledge? THE WITNESS: I think, yeah, some employees at Kik were cynical, sure. MR. LEASURE: Anyone in particular you have	2 3 4 5	the discussion that happened in a document after the discussion? THE WITNESS: I think it's to extract action items more than anything else. Yes. MR. LEASURE: Did anyone particularly
2 3 4 5	following the TDE, express that sentiment, to your knowledge? THE WITNESS: I think, yeah, some employees at Kik were cynical, sure. MR. LEASURE: Anyone in particular you have in mind?	2 3 4 5 6	the discussion that happened in a document after the discussion? THE WITNESS: I think it's to extract action items more than anything else. Yes. MR. LEASURE: Did anyone particularly with reference to the bullet point that we've been
2 3 4 5 6 7	following the TDE, express that sentiment, to your knowledge? THE WITNESS: I think, yeah, some employees at Kik were cynical, sure. MR. LEASURE: Anyone in particular you have in mind? THE WITNESS: No.	2 3 4 5 6 7	the discussion that happened in a document after the discussion? THE WITNESS: I think it's to extract action items more than anything else. Yes. MR. LEASURE: Did anyone particularly with reference to the bullet point that we've been looking at, do you recall any subsequent discussion or
2 3 4 5 6 7 8	following the TDE, express that sentiment, to your knowledge? THE WITNESS: I think, yeah, some employees at Kik were cynical, sure. MR. LEASURE: Anyone in particular you have in mind? THE WITNESS: No. MR. MENDEL: Anyone you worked with at the	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	the discussion that happened in a document after the discussion? THE WITNESS: I think it's to extract action items more than anything else. Yes. MR. LEASURE: Did anyone particularly with reference to the bullet point that we've been looking at, do you recall any subsequent discussion or objection to what was stated in that bullet point?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	following the TDE, express that sentiment, to your knowledge? THE WITNESS: I think, yeah, some employees at Kik were cynical, sure. MR. LEASURE: Anyone in particular you have in mind? THE WITNESS: No. MR. MENDEL: Anyone you worked with at the conference, did they have that view, did they express	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	the discussion that happened in a document after the discussion? THE WITNESS: I think it's to extract action items more than anything else. Yes. MR. LEASURE: Did anyone particularly with reference to the bullet point that we've been looking at, do you recall any subsequent discussion or objection to what was stated in that bullet point? THE WITNESS: No.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	following the TDE, express that sentiment, to your knowledge? THE WITNESS: I think, yeah, some employees at Kik were cynical, sure. MR. LEASURE: Anyone in particular you have in mind? THE WITNESS: No. MR. MENDEL: Anyone you worked with at the conference, did they have that view, did they express it to you one way or another around that time?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	the discussion that happened in a document after the discussion? THE WITNESS: I think it's to extract action items more than anything else. Yes. MR. LEASURE: Did anyone particularly with reference to the bullet point that we've been looking at, do you recall any subsequent discussion or objection to what was stated in that bullet point? THE WITNESS: No. BY MR. MURTHA: Q So generally, who was working on building the Kin ccosystem after the TDE?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	following the TDE, express that sentiment, to your knowledge? THE WITNESS: I think, yeah, some employees at Kik were cynical, sure. MR. LEASURE: Anyone in particular you have in mind? THE WITNESS: No. MR. MENDEL: Anyone you worked with at the conference, did they have that view, did they express it to you one way or another around that time? THE WITNESS: The only person that stands	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	the discussion that happened in a document after the discussion? THE WITNESS: I think it's to extract action items more than anything else. Yes. MR. LEASURE: Did anyone particularly with reference to the bullet point that we've been looking at, do you recall any subsequent discussion or objection to what was stated in that bullet point? THE WITNESS: No. BY MR. MURTHA: Q So generally, who was working on building
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	following the TDE, express that sentiment, to your knowledge? THE WITNESS: I think, yeah, some employees at Kik were cynical, sure. MR. LEASURE: Anyone in particular you have in mind? THE WITNESS: No. MR. MENDEL: Anyone you worked with at the conference, did they have that view, did they express it to you one way or another around that time? THE WITNESS: The only person that stands out is probably Tal from Cointree. MR. LEASURE: Who from Cointree? THE WITNESS: Tal.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	the discussion that happened in a document after the discussion? THE WITNESS: I think it's to extract action items more than anything else. Yes. MR. LEASURE: Did anyone particularly with reference to the bullet point that we've been looking at, do you recall any subsequent discussion or objection to what was stated in that bullet point? THE WITNESS: No. BY MR. MURTHA: Q So generally, who was working on building the Kin ccosystem after the TDE?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	following the TDE, express that sentiment, to your knowledge? THE WITNESS: I think, yeah, some employees at Kik were cynical, sure. MR. LEASURE: Anyone in particular you have in mind? THE WITNESS: No. MR. MENDEL: Anyone you worked with at the conference, did they have that view, did they express it to you one way or another around that time? THE WITNESS: The only person that stands out is probably Tal from Cointree. MR. LEASURE: Who from Cointree?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	the discussion that happened in a document after the discussion? THE WITNESS: I think it's to extract action items more than anything else. Yes. MR. LEASURE: Did anyone particularly with reference to the bullet point that we've been looking at, do you recall any subsequent discussion or objection to what was stated in that bullet point? THE WITNESS: No. BY MR. MURTHA: Q So generally, who was working on building the Kin ecosystem after the TDE? A Can you define the ecosystem? What do you
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	following the TDE, express that sentiment, to your knowledge? THE WITNESS: I think, yeah, some employees at Kik were cynical, sure. MR. LEASURE: Anyone in particular you have in mind? THE WITNESS: No. MR. MENDEL: Anyone you worked with at the conference, did they have that view, did they express it to you one way or another around that time? THE WITNESS: The only person that stands out is probably Tal from Cointree. MR. LEASURE: Who from Cointree? THE WITNESS: Tal. MR. MENDEL: Why do you think that Tal would have been likely to express that view?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	the discussion that happened in a document after the discussion? THE WITNESS: I think it's to extract action items more than anything else. Yes. MR. LEASURE: Did anyone particularly with reference to the bullet point that we've been looking at, do you recall any subsequent discussion or objection to what was stated in that bullet point? THE WITNESS: No. BY MR. MURTHA: Q So generally, who was working on building the Kin ccosystem after the TDE? A Can you define the ecosystem? What do you mean by the ecosystem?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	following the TDE, express that sentiment, to your knowledge? THE WITNESS: I think, yeah, some employees at Kik were cynical, sure. MR. LEASURE: Anyone in particular you have in mind? THE WITNESS: No. MR. MENDEL: Anyone you worked with at the conference, did they have that view, did they express it to you one way or another around that time? THE WITNESS: The only person that stands out is probably Tal from Cointree. MR. LEASURE: Who from Cointree? THE WITNESS: Tal. MR. MENDEL: Why do you think that Tal would have been likely to express that view? THE WITNESS: I don't know if he expressed	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	the discussion that happened in a document after the discussion? THE WITNESS: I think it's to extract action items more than anything else. Yes. MR. LEASURE: Did anyone particularly with reference to the bullet point that we've been looking at, do you recall any subsequent discussion or objection to what was stated in that bullet point? THE WITNESS: No. BY MR. MURTHA: Q So generally, who was working on building the Kin ecosystem after the TDE? A Can you define the ecosystem? What do you mean by the ecosystem? Q Who was working on the integration of Kin into Kik after the ICO? A So there was another summit right after
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	following the TDE, express that sentiment, to your knowledge? THE WITNESS: I think, yeah, some employees at Kik were cynical, sure. MR. LEASURE: Anyone in particular you have in mind? THE WITNESS: No. MR. MENDEL: Anyone you worked with at the conference, did they have that view, did they express it to you one way or another around that time? THE WITNESS: The only person that stands out is probably Tal from Cointree. MR. LEASURE: Who from Cointree? THE WITNESS: Tal. MR. MENDEL: Why do you think that Tal would have been likely to express that view? THE WITNESS: I don't know if he expressed this view. But I am talking about — I think your	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	the discussion that happened in a document after the discussion? THE WITNESS: I think it's to extract action items more than anything else. Yes. MR. LEASURE: Did anyone — particularly with reference to the bullet point that we've been looking at, do you recall any subsequent discussion or objection to what was stated in that bullet point? THE WITNESS: No. BY MR. MURTHA: Q So generally, who was working on building the Kin cosystem after the TDE? A Can you define the ecosystem? What do you mean by the ecosystem? Q Who was working on the integration of Kin into Kik after the ICO? A So there was another summit right after this one in Waterloo, which discussed in detail the IPL
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	following the TDE, express that sentiment, to your knowledge? THE WITNESS: I think, yeah, some employees at Kik were cynical, sure. MR. LEASURE: Anyone in particular you have in mind? THE WITNESS: No. MR. MENDEL: Anyone you worked with at the conference, did they have that view, did they express it to you one way or another around that time? THE WITNESS: The only person that stands out is probably Tal from Cointree. MR. LEASURE: Who from Cointree? THE WITNESS: Tal. MR. MENDEL: Why do you think that Tal would have been likely to express that view? THE WITNESS: I don't know if he expressed this view. But I am talking about — I think your question was more general. I think there was both	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	the discussion that happened in a document after the discussion? THE WITNESS: I think it's to extract action items more than anything else. Yes. MR. LEASURE: Did anyone particularly with reference to the bullet point that we've been looking at, do you recall any subsequent discussion or objection to what was stated in that bullet point? THE WITNESS: No. BY MR. MURTHA: Q So generally, who was working on building the Kin ecosystem after the TDE? A Can you define the ecosystem? What do you mean by the ecosystem? Q Who was working on the integration of Kin into Kik after the ICO? A So there was another summit right after this one in Waterloo, which discussed in detail the IPL v.2, and who should be working on what. There was a
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	following the TDE, express that sentiment, to your knowledge? THE WITNESS: I think, yeah, some employees at Kik were cynical, sure. MR. LEASURE: Anyone in particular you have in mind? THE WITNESS: No. MR. MENDEL: Anyone you worked with at the conference, did they have that view, did they express it to you one way or another around that time? THE WITNESS: The only person that stands out is probably Tal from Cointree. MR. LEASURE: Who from Cointree? THE WITNESS: Tal. MR. MENDEL: Why do you think that Tal would have been likely to express that view? THE WITNESS: I don't know if he expressed this view. But I am talking about — I think your question was more general. I think there was both CoinFund and Cointree especially — sorry. Both	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	the discussion that happened in a document after the discussion? THE WITNESS: I think it's to extract action items more than anything else. Yes. MR. LEASURE: Did anyone particularly with reference to the bullet point that we've been looking at, do you recall any subsequent discussion or objection to what was stated in that bullet point? THE WITNESS: No. BY MR. MURTHA: Q So generally, who was working on building the Kin ecosystem after the TDE? A Can you define the ecosystem? What do you mean by the ecosystem? Q Who was working on the integration of Kin into Kik after the ICO? A So there was another summit right after this one in Waterloo, which discussed in detail the IPL v.2, and who should be working on what. There was a team in Waterloo that helped that. There was a team in
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	following the TDE, express that sentiment, to your knowledge? THE WITNESS: I think, yeah, some employees at Kik were cynical, sure. MR. LEASURE: Anyone in particular you have in mind? THE WITNESS: No. MR. MENDEL: Anyone you worked with at the conference, did they have that view, did they express it to you one way or another around that time? THE WITNESS: The only person that stands out is probably Tal from Cointree. MR. LEASURE: Who from Cointree? THE WITNESS: Tal. MR. MENDEL: Why do you think that Tal would have been likely to express that view? THE WITNESS: I don't know if he expressed this view. But I am talking about — I think your question was more general. I think there was both CoinFund and Cointree expressed much more, I would say,	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	the discussion that happened in a document after the discussion? THE WITNESS: I think it's to extract action items more than anything else. Yes. MR. LEASURE: Did anyone particularly with reference to the bullet point that we've been looking at, do you recall any subsequent discussion or objection to what was stated in that bullet point? THE WITNESS: No. BY MR. MURTHA: Q So generally, who was working on building the Kin ecosystem after the TDE? A Can you define the ecosystem? What do you mean by the ecosystem? Q Who was working on the integration of Kin into Kik after the ICO? A So there was another summit right after this one in Waterloo, which discussed in detail the IPL v.2, and who should be working on what. There was a team in Tel
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	following the TDE, express that sentiment, to your knowledge? THE WITNESS: I think, yeah, some employees at Kik were cynical, sure. MR. LEASURE: Anyone in particular you have in mind? THE WITNESS: No. MR. MENDEL: Anyone you worked with at the conference, did they have that view, did they express it to you one way or another around that time? THE WITNESS: The only person that stands out is probably Tal from Cointree. MR. LEASURE: Who from Cointree? THE WITNESS: Tal. MR. MENDEL: Why do you think that Tal would have been likely to express that view? THE WITNESS: I don't know if he expressed this view. But I am talking about — I think your question was more general. I think there was both CoinFund and Cointree expressed much more, I would say, cynical views around the TDE. That's what was one of	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	the discussion? THE WITNESS: I think it's to extract action items more than anything else. Yes. MR. LEASURE: Did anyone — particularly with reference to the bullet point that we've been looking at, do you recall any subsequent discussion or objection to what was stated in that bullet point? THE WITNESS: No. BY MR. MURTHA: Q So generally, who was working on building the Kin coosystem after the TDE? A Can you define the ecosystem? What do you mean by the ecosystem? Q Who was working on the integration of Kin into Kik after the ICO? A So there was another summit right after this one in Waterloo, which discussed in detail the IPL v.2, and who should be working on what. There was a team in Waterloo that helped that. There was a team in Toronto that worked with that. There was a team in Tel Aviv. And the combination between them were supposed
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	following the TDE, express that sentiment, to your knowledge? THE WITNESS: I think, yeah, some employees at Kik were cynical, sure. MR. LEASURE: Anyone in particular you have in mind? THE WITNESS: No. MR. MENDEL: Anyone you worked with at the conference, did they have that view, did they express it to you one way or another around that time? THE WITNESS: The only person that stands out is probably Tal from Cointree. MR. LEASURE: Who from Cointree? THE WITNESS: Tal. MR. MENDEL: Why do you think that Tal would have been likely to express that view? THE WITNESS: I don't know if he expressed this view. But I am talking about — I think your question was more general. I think there was both CoinFund and Cointree expressed much more, I would say, cynical views around the TDE. That's what was one of my main concerns.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	the discussion that happened in a document after the discussion? THE WITNESS: I think it's to extract action items more than anything else. Yes. MR. LEASURE: Did anyone — particularly with reference to the bullet point that we've been looking at, do you recall any subsequent discussion or objection to what was stated in that bullet point? THE WITNESS: No. BY MR. MURTHA: Q So generally, who was working on building the Kin ecosystem after the TDE? A Can you define the ecosystem? What do you mean by the ecosystem? Q Who was working on the integration of Kin into Kik after the ICO? A So there was another summit right after this one in Waterloo, which discussed in detail the IPL v.2, and who should be working on what. There was a team in Waterloo that helped that. There was a team in Toronto that worked with that. There was a team in Tel Aviv. And the combination between them were supposed to come up with the IPL v.2.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24	following the TDE, express that sentiment, to your knowledge? THE WITNESS: I think, yeah, some employees at Kik were cynical, sure. MR. LEASURE: Anyone in particular you have in mind? THE WITNESS: No. MR. MENDEL: Anyone you worked with at the conference, did they have that view, did they express it to you one way or another around that time? THE WITNESS: The only person that stands out is probably Tal from Cointree. MR. LEASURE: Who from Cointree? THE WITNESS: Tal. MR. MENDEL: Why do you think that Tal would have been likely to express that view? THE WITNESS: I don't know if he expressed this view. But I am talking about — I think your question was more general. I think there was both CoinFund and Cointree expressed much more, I would say, cynical views around the TDE. That's what was one of my main concerns. MR. MENDEL: You were concerned, why? That	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24	the discussion that happened in a document after the discussion? THE WITNESS: I think it's to extract action items more than anything else. Yes. MR. LEASURE: Did anyone particularly with reference to the bullet point that we've been looking at, do you recall any subsequent discussion or objection to what was stated in that bullet point? THE WITNESS: No. BY MR. MURTHA: Q So generally, who was working on building the Kin ecosystem after the TDE? A Can you define the ecosystem? What do you mean by the ecosystem? Q Who was working on the integration of Kin into Kik after the ICO? A So there was another summit right after this one in Waterloo, which discussed in detail the IPL v.2, and who should be working on what. There was a team in Toronto that worked with that. There was a team in Tel Aviv. And the combination between them were supposed to come up with the IPL v.2. Q Those were all Kik employees?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	following the TDE, express that sentiment, to your knowledge? THE WITNESS: I think, yeah, some employees at Kik were cynical, sure. MR. LEASURE: Anyone in particular you have in mind? THE WITNESS: No. MR. MENDEL: Anyone you worked with at the conference, did they have that view, did they express it to you one way or another around that time? THE WITNESS: The only person that stands out is probably Tal from Cointree. MR. LEASURE: Who from Cointree? THE WITNESS: Tal. MR. MENDEL: Why do you think that Tal would have been likely to express that view? THE WITNESS: I don't know if he expressed this view. But I am talking about — I think your question was more general. I think there was both CoinFund and Cointree expressed much more, I would say, cynical views around the TDE. That's what was one of my main concerns.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	the discussion that happened in a document after the discussion? THE WITNESS: I think it's to extract action items more than anything else. Yes. MR. LEASURE: Did anyone — particularly with reference to the bullet point that we've been looking at, do you recall any subsequent discussion or objection to what was stated in that bullet point? THE WITNESS: No. BY MR. MURTHA: Q So generally, who was working on building the Kin ecosystem after the TDE? A Can you define the ecosystem? What do you mean by the ecosystem? Q Who was working on the integration of Kin into Kik after the ICO? A So there was another summit right after this one in Waterloo, which discussed in detail the IPL v.2, and who should be working on what. There was a team in Waterloo that helped that. There was a team in Toronto that worked with that. There was a team in Tel Aviv. And the combination between them were supposed to come up with the IPL v.2.

Page 164 Page 162 some of them also provided consultancy around security, 1 THE WITNESS: Yes. 1 2 MR. MITCHELL: Was there anyone who didn't 2 and all kinds of that. work for Kik who was working to integrate the Kin token 3 3 Q Did you ever deal with anyone from the Kin 4 into the Kik app? 4 ecosystem foundation? 5 A I never had direct contact with -- what's 5 THE WITNESS: If you talk about the infrastructure layer around the blockchain and the б his name, Mougayar. I don't remember his name. And 6 7 ERC-20, I think there were some people in Cointree that 7 there was another one. I was never in direct contact with them. And I don't know if there were Kik 8 helped. 8 9 MR. MITCHELL: Those were consultants 9 employees that were also on the Kin foundation or not. 10 working for Kik? 10 I don't know. THE WITNESS: Yes. As far as I know. I 11 O Did you ever do work for the Kin 11 12 don't know the business terms. 12 foundation? MR. MITCHELL: Other than people who worked 13 13 A No. for Kik or Cointree, are you aware of anybody who 14 MR. MITCHELL: Did you ever record your 14 started to work to change the Kik app so that people 15 time while you worked at Kik to record what kind of 15 could use Kin tokens inside it? projects you were working on, how many hours a day, on 16 16 what kind of projects? 17 THE WITNESS: No. 17 18 MR. MITCHELL: Could someone just out in 18 THE WITNESS: No. MR. MITCHELL: Did you ever record your 19 the world make changes to the Kik messaging app? 19 time so that Kik could bill somebody else for the work 20 THE WITNESS: Yes. 20 MR. MITCHELL: Just a random person in the 21 21 that you were doing? 22 world can just make changes in the app? 22 THE WITNESS: Absolutely, no. The only 23 thing is for -- it's not my time, it's the engineering 23 THE WITNESS: It's not random persons. It's part of the way -- this is a very historical thing 24 24 time, for tax purposes within Canada. I don't 25 about Kik. There are certain -- I don't know if you remember. What's the name, SRED? I'm not familiar. 25 Page 163 Page 165 1 MR. MITCHELL: There's some Canadian tax 1 call them developers or a spammers that have access to some of the code base. They could have integrated Kin 2 2 law? 3 into Kik. Could have been. Hypothetical. 3 THE WITNESS: Yes. 4 MR. MITCHELL: So your group recorded what 4 MR. MITCHELL: That's a hypothetical? 5 THE WITNESS: Of course. 5 engineers were doing in order to have documents for MR, MITCHELL: Are you aware of any of them 6 that tax purposes? 6 7 7 THE WITNESS: Yes. making that effort? MR. MITCHELL: Other than that, did you 8 THE WITNESS: No. 8 ever record your time so that Kik could bill somebody 9 MR. MITCHELL: Do you remember talking to 9 10 10 anyone at Kik about encouraging them to do that? else? THE WITNESS: No. THE WITNESS: No. 11 11 MR. MITCHELL: Did you ever hear of anybody 12 MR. MITCHELL: Do you remember anyone at 12 at Kik recording your time so that Kik could bill 13 Kik raising the idea, you know, hey, why don't we let 13 14 somebody else --14 people from outside the company just change the Kik 15 THE WITNESS: No. 15 messaging app so that people could use Kin tokens? MR, MITCHELL: Did you ever work on the 16 THE WITNESS: There were discussions around 16 issue of recruiting partners to the Kin ecosystem? 17 the bot. That, I think, that falls into the finish of 17 18 THE WITNESS: I never engaged with any 18 what it means to change the Kik app or not. Is a bot 19 external partners. The only thing that, if I got an 19 part of the app, I think it's a definition we can 20 20 e-mail from someone that could be relevant, I then discuss. If so, there were definitely thoughts about 21 how we can integrate Kin into Kik via external parties forwarded it to Dany Fishel, the head of partnerships. 21 22 MR. MITCHELL: Earlier, you had answered 22 developing bots. 23 some questions about the people at Kik who were working 23 MR. MITCHELL: Were you involved in that at 24 to integrate the Kin token into the Kik app. 24 all? 25 THE WITNESS: Yes. 25 Do you remember that?

Page 166 Page 168 1 MR. MITCHELL: Tell me about that. A I don't know the business terms. I know 1 THE WITNESS: The Toronto office -- at that 2 2 that there was, like, either an acquihire or not, or 3 time, the Toronto office was primarily focused on the 3 something of the sort. And then they also invested in 4 bots platform. When they started building their road 4 the Orbs project. But I don't know the details. 5 map, part of that was also better identifying what are 5 Q Other than the two Cointree employees that 6 the needs and how we can persuade potential developers 6 you mentioned, were the only people in attendance at 7 to develop bots that are relevant for Kik by leveraging 7 the Tel Aviv October summit Kik employees? 8 8 A I mentioned three Cointree employees, not 9 MR. MITCHELL: Kik would be trying to 9 two. 10 persuade the developers to do that? 10 Q Okay, Anyone else? A I can look through the notes to see if 11 THE WITNESS: Yes. 11 12 MR. MITCHELL: The developers, can they 12 anyone else was mentioned. just unilaterally put in any bot they want into the Kik 13 13 Q While you're looking, do you have a 14 14 recollection of anybody other than Cointree employees 15 THE WITNESS: No. 15 or Kik employees who attended the summit? Would 16 MR. MITCHELL: Kik actually approves what 16 anybody else have a reason to? 17 bot goes in, right? 17 A No. 18 THE WITNESS: Yes. 18 Q So then, going back to --19 MR. MITCHELL: Kik has the final authority 19 A I don't see anyone else. 20 of it? 20 Q So going back to page ending in Bates 314. THE WITNESS: Yes. But at that time, if a 21 21 It says, "Realistically, TDE participants are not 22 bot developer already had a bot on Kik, they could have 22 likely to become Kik users. They more than likely did 23 submitted changes to the bot without any approval from 23 buy it as investment, which isn't what we want for 24 24 compliance and being a utility, but it's the truth." 25 MR. MITCHELL: And in the -- could Kik have 25 Could that statement be attributed both to Page 167 Page 169 1 -- did Kik have a process of watching new bots as they 1 anyone other than a Kik employee or a Cointree 2 were revised? Did Kik review the bots as they were 2 employee? 3 revised? 3 A I don't think so. 4 THE WITNESS: Not all of the bots, no. 4 Q Thank you. Why did you leave Kik? 5 5 A I did not leave. I was escorted out of the MR. MITCHELL: Are you aware of anyone б 6 company. I was fired. revising a bot so that people could conduct 7 transactions using Kin tokens? 7 Q Can you tell me what happened? 8 THE WITNESS: None I'm not aware of. 8 Ted Livingston, the CEO, approached me. I 9 9 BY MR. MURTHA: think it was the beginning of December. I was working 10 Q Earlier, we were talking about a series of 1.0 out of the Toronto office. And I onboarded a new VP 11 summits. And there were three of them, right? 11 product in Tel Aviv that flew in to Toronto. And he 12 12 called me upstairs. And he came to me and said, Eran, 13 We were talking about an October one that 13 this is not working out, and I'd like to work on a 14 took place in Tel Aviv, right? 14 separation agreement and for you to leave the company. 15 A Yes. 15 And the broader context to that is things 16 16 that I mentioned earlier today -- is I think the big Q In which you got sick, right? 17 Α Yes. 17 differences of opinion and world views on how to build 18 Who was at that summit? 18 products. I'm much more fact based, research oriented, Q 19 19 in my approach and iterative. I think Ted is much less A Ted Livingston, Dany Fishel, Hayeon Kim, so. I am also much more direct in my approach in my 20 Eileen -- I don't remember her last name -- Peter, 20 21 communication style. Tanner Philp, Yochai, Gadi, Natasha. And then some 21 22 representatives from Cointree as well. Tal was there. 22 Ted is a very indirect person under his 23 I think Oded as well. And Leonid. 23 mode of communications. I think that was also one of 24 Q Had Kik bought Cointree at some point or 24 the stated reasons, that I was too direct. The third, 25 taken ownership of them? 25 two or three weeks prior to that, for him to come into

Page 170 Page 172 Toronto, he came to me and offered me a change in the 1 No. It's already over. 1 2 2 Q It's over? Orbs design. 3 Α Yes. 3 At that point in time, I was the chief product officer. He said he wants to split into two 4 Q But you were engaged in one? 4 business units. One, I would head that business unit 5 A Yes. As part of my -- before moving to 5 Canada, I asked for a -- some sort of confidence on 6 and manage Tel Aviv. 6 7 7 And the second was to be a business unit in behalf of the company that if any end case, or 8 Waterloo and Toronto that would be headed by someone 8 something goes wrong, I have the financial backing to 9 else named Mike Roberts. 9 keep the same level of, you know, quality of life for 10 And I told him that I think 10 my family until the end of the school year. And once Kik -- you know, I wasn't very familiar with the 11 that because the work in Tel Aviv is dependent on the 11 work that should be done in Toronto and Waterloo, I 12 employment agreements in Canada because I'm not 12 13 have serious doubts about me being successful in this 13 Canadian. I'm Israeli. 14 That's why I consulted with the employment 14 new role. lawyer. And once they said, yeah, we're -- everything 15 In addition to that, I told him the primary 15 reason I moved to Canada was not to work with Israel, 16 that was promised, we're also going to deliver, that 16 17 but to work with the Canadian office. And after seven 17 months of traveling back and forth and living on Q How much were you making for a salary 18 18 19 planes, I said it's enough for me. 19 toward the end of your employment with Kik? 20 20 A I was making 345,000 Canadian dollars per So then three weeks later, he said, okay, it's not working, and we should depart. 21 21 year. MR. MURTHA: Let's go off the record at 22 Q You mentioned that one of the primary 22 23 differences between you and Ted is that you're more of 23 3:19. 24 a direct speaker, and he's more of an indirect speaker. 24 (A brief recess was taken.) 25 25 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Back on the record at When you say that you're a direct speaker, Page 173 Page 171 do you have a tendency to say things that maybe others 1 3:28 p.m. 1 2 are afraid to say to people like Ted Livingston? 2 BY MR. MURTHA: 3 Q On the record at 3:28 p.m. after a short 3 A Sure. Yes. Q When you got called up to his office, was break during which you had no substantive conversations 4 4 the conversation confrontational in tone, or was it 5 about this investigation with the SEC staff; is that 5 6 right? б levelheaded, was it an emotional experience? 7 7 A Yes. A First of all, it wasn't in an office. It 8 was just outside the Mars building where Ted was 8 Q Thank you. waiting outside. He handed me a note. And I was very 9 MR, MENDEL: I think this morning -- and 9 please tell me if you think I'm not characterizing this 10 10 surprised, given that I just moved to Canada. I did not react emotionally at all. I said, okay. Let me digest 11 correctly -- but you were talking about your 11 responsibilities as chief product officer. And I think 12 12 this. Thank you. 13 I told him I want to make sure that I can 13 what you said was after Ted Livingston made the 14 decision to focus on stickers as functionality, your 14 end the academic year here in Canada with my kids. And responsibilities, along with those of Mr. Simons', 15 he said, you have my word. And then we departed. 15 16 Q Did you consult with any employment 16 shifted to focus on the rest of the business, not the 17 17 attorneys after that? crypto stuff. And then you spent maybe 5 to 10 percent 18 18 19 of your time on working on the launch for the ICO. 19 Q Did you threaten to sue Kik in any way for 20 20 Do I have that right? the employment relationship? THE WITNESS: No. 21 21 A No. 22 MR. MENDEL: Can you then describe your 22 O Why did you consult - without - forget 23 23 responsibilities as chief product officer sort of 24 through the time that the decision was made to 24 Are you a party to any separation or employment agreements with Kik currently? 25 incorporate what Mr. Livingston thought was 25

Page 174 Page 176 1 functionality into the token distribution event? 1 while to come to terms with it, about how long do you 2 THE WITNESS: Yes. I would say two things. 2 think that took before you were on board? 3 One is from the moment that the TDE was conceived as 3 THE WITNESS: I don't know. A few weeks. 4 this is the course of action for the company, I, 4 MR. MENDEL: Is there anybody else who was 5 generally speaking, focused 5 or 10 percent of my time 5 involved in developing the product for the launch that on anything related to that. There were two peaks in 6 6 you haven't mentioned? 7 time. One was around the IPL. The second was around 7 THE WITNESS: There were engineers working 8 the white paper, which I participated in that summit, 8 on the code in Tel Aviv, which I haven't mentioned 9 and in terms of my -- how much time I invested in that. 9 their names. 10 And that were -- peaks of investment in terms of time 10 But they reported to either Yochai or 11 around the TDE. 11 Gadi, the two individuals that I did mention. Around the decision -- once the decision 12 12 MR. MENDEL: Was Mr. Simons involved? was made that part of the TDE were also going to launch 13 13 THE WITNESS: In the IPL itself? 14 functionality, I was part of those discussions in terms 14 MR. MENDEL: Yes. 15 of time. 15 THE WITNESS: Indirectly, I think. 16 And again, attorney-client privilege, I can't 16 MR. MENDEL: Did you consciously avoid 17 go into detail with that. But that was the outcome 17 having involvement in the project? 18 coming out of those sessions, that we need to launch 18 THE WITNESS: No. 19 functionality with that. 19 BY MR. MURTHA: 20 It took me a while to come to terms with 20 Q Where do you work now? 21 21 that. Then the definition of what exactly you intend A I work for Top Hat. 22 to launch was defined with Ted Livingston. And then 22 Q What do you do there? 23 the operational piece of making sure that it actually 23 A Chief product officer. 24 launches was undermined to me. 24 MR. LEASURE: What are they? 25 MR. MENDEL: So then, once the decision was 25 THE WITNESS: In the education technology Page 175 Page 177 1 made to incorporate the functionality, what percentage 1 space. 2 of your time were you spending on the ICO? 2 They provide solutions for professors when they 3 THE WITNESS: Around 5 to 10 percent of my 3 teach in classrooms. 4 4 MR. LEASURE: Nothing to do with crypto? time. 5 MR. MENDEL: Who was responsible for 5 THE WITNESS: Absolutely, no. 6 actually implementing the -- developing the product 6 BY MR. MURTHA: 7 7 that would be used? Q Were you paid any sort of compensation by 8 THE WITNESS: That was -- are you asking 8 Kik to appear here today? 9 about the executive ownership or who actually did the 9 10 work? 10 Q Did you tell anyone that you were coming to 11 MR. MENDEL: Both. 11 testify today? THE WITNESS: I think it fell under my 12 12 A Yes. 13 domain in terms of executive ownership as it was 13 0 Who did you tell? 14 assigned to me by Ted, the CEO. And in terms of the 14 My wife. 15 15 team working on it, it started off by Jairaj working Anybody else? 16 16 directly with Ted for a certain point in time. And My brother. 17 then transferred from Jairaj to the team in Tel Aviv on 17 Q Anyone else? 18 No. building the additional functionality that is needed. 18 Α 19 MR. MENDEL: And when, in your mind, was 19 Have you had discussions with anyone at Kik 20 the decision made to incorporate functionality? 20 about their testimony? 21 THE WITNESS: Very early. Prior to that 21 A No. 22 document that you showed me between Jairaj and Ted. 22 Q Have you spoken to anyone who you worked 23 23 Prior to that, the decision to incorporate with at Kik in the last three months? 24 functionality. 24 Α Yes. 25 MR. MENDEL: When you say it took you a 25 Q Tell me about that.

	Page 178		Page 180
1	A I spoke with Dany. We are friends, so I	1	PROOFREADER'S CERTIFICATE
2	asked him how is he doing. I met Peter Heinke for	2	
		3	In the Matter of: KIK INTERACTIVE
3	lunch. He came to Toronto, so we had lunch together,		
4	which was nice. I am trying to help one of the Kik	4	Witness: Eran Ben-Ari
5	employees in their career progression, which is Eric.	5	File Number: HO-13388-A
6	He is a product manager. And yeah, I think that's	6	Date: Tuesday, October 23, 2018
7	about it.	7	Location: Washington, D.C.
8	Q When you had lunch with Mr. Heinke, did you	8	
9	talk about the SEC's investigation?	9	This is to certify that I, Christine Boyce,
10	A No.	10	(the undersigned) do hereby certify that the foregoing
11	Q What about when you had phone calls or	11	transcript is a complete, true and accurate transcription
12	other communications with Mr. Fishel, have you talked	12	of all matters contained on the recorded proceedings
13	about the SEC's investigation?	13	
	-		of the investigative testimony.
14	A I did send him a message that I was	14	
15	subpoenaed by the SEC. But we didn't talk about it,	15	
16	no.	16	
17	Q Did anyone tell you what you should say	17	(Proofreader's Name) (Date)
18	during your testimony today?	18	
19	A No.	19	
20	Q Did you tell anyone what they should say if	20	
21	they were called to testify in front of the SEC?	21	
22	A No.	22	
23	Q At this time, we always offer the witness	23	
24	an opportunity to clarify anything they previously told	24	
25	us or to provide us with any additional information	25	
		·	
	D 170		Daga 101
	Page 179		Page 181
1	Page 179 that you think might be helpful to us.	1	Page 181 REPORTER'S CERTIFICATE
1 2	that you think might be helpful to us.	1 2	-
	that you think might be helpful to us. Is there anything you would like to clarify	i	-
2 3	that you think might be helpful to us. Is there anything you would like to clarify or add to your testimony today?	2	REPORTER'S CERTIFICATE I, Melinda Johnson, CSR, reporter, hereby
2 3 4	that you think might be helpful to us. Is there anything you would like to clarify or add to your testimony today? A No.	2 3 4	REPORTER'S CERTIFICATE I, Melinda Johnson, CSR, reporter, hereby certify that the foregoing transcript is a
2 3 4 5	that you think might be helpful to us. Is there anything you would like to clarify or add to your testimony today? A No. MR. MURTHA: And of course, Counsel, at	2 3 4 5	REPORTER'S CERTIFICATE I, Melinda Johnson, CSR, reporter, hereby certify that the foregoing transcript is a complete, true and accurate transcript of the testimony
2 3 4 5 6	that you think might be helpful to us. Is there anything you would like to clarify or add to your testimony today? A No. MR. MURTHA: And of course, Counsel, at this time, you now have the opportunity to ask any	2 3 4 5 6	REPORTER'S CERTIFICATE I, Melinda Johnson, CSR, reporter, hereby certify that the foregoing transcript is a complete, true and accurate transcript of the testimony indicated, held on Tuesday, October 23, 2018, at
2 3 4 5 6 7	that you think might be helpful to us. Is there anything you would like to clarify or add to your testimony today? A No. MR. MURTHA: And of course, Counsel, at this time, you now have the opportunity to ask any follow-up questions that you might have.	2 3 4 5 6 7	REPORTER'S CERTIFICATE I, Melinda Johnson, CSR, reporter, hereby certify that the foregoing transcript is a complete, true and accurate transcript of the testimony
2 3 4 5 6 7 8	that you think might be helpful to us. Is there anything you would like to clarify or add to your testimony today? A No. MR. MURTHA: And of course, Counsel, at this time, you now have the opportunity to ask any follow-up questions that you might have. MR. GIBBS: We have no questions.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	REPORTER'S CERTIFICATE I, Melinda Johnson, CSR, reporter, hereby certify that the foregoing transcript is a complete, true and accurate transcript of the testimony indicated, held on Tuesday, October 23, 2018, at Washington, D.C. in the matter of: Kik Interactive.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	that you think might be helpful to us. Is there anything you would like to clarify or add to your testimony today? A No. MR. MURTHA: And of course, Counsel, at this time, you now have the opportunity to ask any follow-up questions that you might have. MR. GIBBS: We have no questions. MR. MURTHA: We have no further questions	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	REPORTER'S CERTIFICATE I, Melinda Johnson, CSR, reporter, hereby certify that the foregoing transcript is a complete, true and accurate transcript of the testimony indicated, held on Tuesday, October 23, 2018, at Washington, D.C. in the matter of: Kik Interactive. I further certify that this proceeding was
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	that you think might be helpful to us. Is there anything you would like to clarify or add to your testimony today? A No. MR. MURTHA: And of course, Counsel, at this time, you now have the opportunity to ask any follow-up questions that you might have. MR. GIBBS: We have no questions. MR. MURTHA: We have no further questions at this time. Should we need to speak with you again,	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	REPORTER'S CERTIFICATE I, Melinda Johnson, CSR, reporter, hereby certify that the foregoing transcript is a complete, true and accurate transcript of the testimony indicated, held on Tuesday, October 23, 2018, at Washington, D.C. in the matter of: Kik Interactive. I further certify that this proceeding was recorded by me, and that the foregoing transcript has
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	that you think might be helpful to us. Is there anything you would like to clarify or add to your testimony today? A No. MR. MURTHA: And of course, Counsel, at this time, you now have the opportunity to ask any follow-up questions that you might have. MR. GIBBS: We have no questions. MR. MURTHA: We have no further questions at this time. Should we need to speak with you again, we'll be in contact with your lawyer.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	REPORTER'S CERTIFICATE I, Melinda Johnson, CSR, reporter, hereby certify that the foregoing transcript is a complete, true and accurate transcript of the testimony indicated, held on Tuesday, October 23, 2018, at Washington, D.C. in the matter of: Kik Interactive. I further certify that this proceeding was
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	that you think might be helpful to us. Is there anything you would like to clarify or add to your testimony today? A No. MR. MURTHA: And of course, Counsel, at this time, you now have the opportunity to ask any follow-up questions that you might have. MR. GIBBS: We have no questions. MR. MURTHA: We have no further questions at this time. Should we need to speak with you again, we'll be in contact with your lawyer. We're off the record at 3:36 p.m.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	I, Melinda Johnson, CSR, reporter, hereby certify that the foregoing transcript is a complete, true and accurate transcript of the testimony indicated, held on Tuesday, October 23, 2018, at Washington, D.C. in the matter of: Kik Interactive. I further certify that this proceeding was recorded by me, and that the foregoing transcript has been prepared under my direction.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	that you think might be helpful to us. Is there anything you would like to clarify or add to your testimony today? A No. MR. MURTHA: And of course, Counsel, at this time, you now have the opportunity to ask any follow-up questions that you might have. MR. GIBBS: We have no questions. MR. MURTHA: We have no further questions at this time. Should we need to speak with you again, we'll be in contact with your lawyer. We're off the record at 3:36 p.m. (Whereupon, at 3:36 p.m., the examination	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	REPORTER'S CERTIFICATE I, Melinda Johnson, CSR, reporter, hereby certify that the foregoing transcript is a complete, true and accurate transcript of the testimony indicated, held on Tuesday, October 23, 2018, at Washington, D.C. in the matter of: Kik Interactive. I further certify that this proceeding was recorded by me, and that the foregoing transcript has been prepared under my direction. Date:
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	that you think might be helpful to us. Is there anything you would like to clarify or add to your testimony today? A No. MR. MURTHA: And of course, Counsel, at this time, you now have the opportunity to ask any follow-up questions that you might have. MR. GIBBS: We have no questions. MR. MURTHA: We have no further questions at this time. Should we need to speak with you again, we'll be in contact with your lawyer. We're off the record at 3:36 p.m.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	REPORTER'S CERTIFICATE I, Melinda Johnson, CSR, reporter, hereby certify that the foregoing transcript is a complete, true and accurate transcript of the testimony indicated, held on Tuesday, October 23, 2018, at Washington, D.C. in the matter of: Kik Interactive. I further certify that this proceeding was recorded by me, and that the foregoing transcript has been prepared under my direction. Date:
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	that you think might be helpful to us. Is there anything you would like to clarify or add to your testimony today? A No. MR. MURTHA: And of course, Counsel, at this time, you now have the opportunity to ask any follow-up questions that you might have. MR. GIBBS: We have no questions. MR. MURTHA: We have no further questions at this time. Should we need to speak with you again, we'll be in contact with your lawyer. We're off the record at 3:36 p.m. (Whereupon, at 3:36 p.m., the examination	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	REPORTER'S CERTIFICATE I, Melinda Johnson, CSR, reporter, hereby certify that the foregoing transcript is a complete, true and accurate transcript of the testimony indicated, held on Tuesday, October 23, 2018, at Washington, D.C. in the matter of: Kik Interactive. I further certify that this proceeding was recorded by me, and that the foregoing transcript has been prepared under my direction. Date:
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	that you think might be helpful to us. Is there anything you would like to clarify or add to your testimony today? A No. MR. MURTHA: And of course, Counsel, at this time, you now have the opportunity to ask any follow-up questions that you might have. MR. GIBBS: We have no questions. MR. MURTHA: We have no further questions at this time. Should we need to speak with you again, we'll be in contact with your lawyer. We're off the record at 3:36 p.m. (Whereupon, at 3:36 p.m., the examination was concluded.)	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	REPORTER'S CERTIFICATE I, Melinda Johnson, CSR, reporter, hereby certify that the foregoing transcript is a complete, true and accurate transcript of the testimony indicated, held on Tuesday, October 23, 2018, at Washington, D.C. in the matter of: Kik Interactive. I further certify that this proceeding was recorded by me, and that the foregoing transcript has been prepared under my direction. Date:
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	that you think might be helpful to us. Is there anything you would like to clarify or add to your testimony today? A No. MR. MURTHA: And of course, Counsel, at this time, you now have the opportunity to ask any follow-up questions that you might have. MR. GIBBS: We have no questions. MR. MURTHA: We have no further questions at this time. Should we need to speak with you again, we'll be in contact with your lawyer. We're off the record at 3:36 p.m. (Whereupon, at 3:36 p.m., the examination was concluded.)	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	REPORTER'S CERTIFICATE I, Melinda Johnson, CSR, reporter, hereby certify that the foregoing transcript is a complete, true and accurate transcript of the testimony indicated, held on Tuesday, October 23, 2018, at Washington, D.C. in the matter of: Kik Interactive. I further certify that this proceeding was recorded by me, and that the foregoing transcript has been prepared under my direction. Date:
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	that you think might be helpful to us. Is there anything you would like to clarify or add to your testimony today? A No. MR. MURTHA: And of course, Counsel, at this time, you now have the opportunity to ask any follow-up questions that you might have. MR. GIBBS: We have no questions. MR. MURTHA: We have no further questions at this time. Should we need to speak with you again, we'll be in contact with your lawyer. We're off the record at 3:36 p.m. (Whereupon, at 3:36 p.m., the examination was concluded.)	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	REPORTER'S CERTIFICATE I, Melinda Johnson, CSR, reporter, hereby certify that the foregoing transcript is a complete, true and accurate transcript of the testimony indicated, held on Tuesday, October 23, 2018, at Washington, D.C. in the matter of: Kik Interactive. I further certify that this proceeding was recorded by me, and that the foregoing transcript has been prepared under my direction. Date:
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	that you think might be helpful to us. Is there anything you would like to clarify or add to your testimony today? A No. MR. MURTHA: And of course, Counsel, at this time, you now have the opportunity to ask any follow-up questions that you might have. MR. GIBBS: We have no questions. MR. MURTHA: We have no further questions at this time. Should we need to speak with you again, we'll be in contact with your lawyer. We're off the record at 3:36 p.m. (Whereupon, at 3:36 p.m., the examination was concluded.)	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	REPORTER'S CERTIFICATE I, Melinda Johnson, CSR, reporter, hereby certify that the foregoing transcript is a complete, true and accurate transcript of the testimony indicated, held on Tuesday, October 23, 2018, at Washington, D.C. in the matter of: Kik Interactive. I further certify that this proceeding was recorded by me, and that the foregoing transcript has been prepared under my direction. Date:
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	that you think might be helpful to us. Is there anything you would like to clarify or add to your testimony today? A No. MR. MURTHA: And of course, Counsel, at this time, you now have the opportunity to ask any follow-up questions that you might have. MR. GIBBS: We have no questions. MR. MURTHA: We have no further questions at this time. Should we need to speak with you again, we'll be in contact with your lawyer. We're off the record at 3:36 p.m. (Whereupon, at 3:36 p.m., the examination was concluded.)	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	REPORTER'S CERTIFICATE I, Melinda Johnson, CSR, reporter, hereby certify that the foregoing transcript is a complete, true and accurate transcript of the testimony indicated, held on Tuesday, October 23, 2018, at Washington, D.C. in the matter of: Kik Interactive. I further certify that this proceeding was recorded by me, and that the foregoing transcript has been prepared under my direction. Date:
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	that you think might be helpful to us. Is there anything you would like to clarify or add to your testimony today? A No. MR. MURTHA: And of course, Counsel, at this time, you now have the opportunity to ask any follow-up questions that you might have. MR. GIBBS: We have no questions. MR. MURTHA: We have no further questions at this time. Should we need to speak with you again, we'll be in contact with your lawyer. We're off the record at 3:36 p.m. (Whereupon, at 3:36 p.m., the examination was concluded.)	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	REPORTER'S CERTIFICATE I, Melinda Johnson, CSR, reporter, hereby certify that the foregoing transcript is a complete, true and accurate transcript of the testimony indicated, held on Tuesday, October 23, 2018, at Washington, D.C. in the matter of: Kik Interactive. I further certify that this proceeding was recorded by me, and that the foregoing transcript has been prepared under my direction. Date:
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	that you think might be helpful to us. Is there anything you would like to clarify or add to your testimony today? A No. MR. MURTHA: And of course, Counsel, at this time, you now have the opportunity to ask any follow-up questions that you might have. MR. GIBBS: We have no questions. MR. MURTHA: We have no further questions at this time. Should we need to speak with you again, we'll be in contact with your lawyer. We're off the record at 3:36 p.m. (Whereupon, at 3:36 p.m., the examination was concluded.)	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	REPORTER'S CERTIFICATE I, Melinda Johnson, CSR, reporter, hereby certify that the foregoing transcript is a complete, true and accurate transcript of the testimony indicated, held on Tuesday, October 23, 2018, at Washington, D.C. in the matter of: Kik Interactive. I further certify that this proceeding was recorded by me, and that the foregoing transcript has been prepared under my direction. Date:
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	that you think might be helpful to us. Is there anything you would like to clarify or add to your testimony today? A No. MR. MURTHA: And of course, Counsel, at this time, you now have the opportunity to ask any follow-up questions that you might have. MR. GIBBS: We have no questions. MR. MURTHA: We have no further questions at this time. Should we need to speak with you again, we'll be in contact with your lawyer. We're off the record at 3:36 p.m. (Whereupon, at 3:36 p.m., the examination was concluded.)	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	REPORTER'S CERTIFICATE I, Melinda Johnson, CSR, reporter, hereby certify that the foregoing transcript is a complete, true and accurate transcript of the testimony indicated, held on Tuesday, October 23, 2018, at Washington, D.C. in the matter of: Kik Interactive. I further certify that this proceeding was recorded by me, and that the foregoing transcript has been prepared under my direction. Date:
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	that you think might be helpful to us. Is there anything you would like to clarify or add to your testimony today? A No. MR. MURTHA: And of course, Counsel, at this time, you now have the opportunity to ask any follow-up questions that you might have. MR. GIBBS: We have no questions. MR. MURTHA: We have no further questions at this time. Should we need to speak with you again, we'll be in contact with your lawyer. We're off the record at 3:36 p.m. (Whereupon, at 3:36 p.m., the examination was concluded.)	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	REPORTER'S CERTIFICATE I, Melinda Johnson, CSR, reporter, hereby certify that the foregoing transcript is a complete, true and accurate transcript of the testimony indicated, held on Tuesday, October 23, 2018, at Washington, D.C. in the matter of: Kik Interactive. I further certify that this proceeding was recorded by me, and that the foregoing transcript has been prepared under my direction. Date:
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	that you think might be helpful to us. Is there anything you would like to clarify or add to your testimony today? A No. MR. MURTHA: And of course, Counsel, at this time, you now have the opportunity to ask any follow-up questions that you might have. MR. GIBBS: We have no questions. MR. MURTHA: We have no further questions at this time. Should we need to speak with you again, we'll be in contact with your lawyer. We're off the record at 3:36 p.m. (Whereupon, at 3:36 p.m., the examination was concluded.)	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	REPORTER'S CERTIFICATE I, Melinda Johnson, CSR, reporter, hereby certify that the foregoing transcript is a complete, true and accurate transcript of the testimony indicated, held on Tuesday, October 23, 2018, at Washington, D.C. in the matter of: Kik Interactive. I further certify that this proceeding was recorded by me, and that the foregoing transcript has been prepared under my direction. Date: